

South Hams Executive



Title:	Agenda
Date:	Thursday, 1st December, 2016
Time:	10.00 am
Venue:	Repton Room - Follaton House
Full Members:	<p style="text-align: center;">Chairman Cllr Tucker</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Vice Chairman Cllr Ward</p> <p><i>Members:</i> Cllr Bastone Cllr Hicks Cllr Gilbert Cllr Wright</p>
Interests – Declaration and Restriction on Participation:	Members are reminded of their responsibility to declare any disclosable pecuniary interest not entered in the Authority's register or local non pecuniary interest which they have in any item of business on the agenda (subject to the exception for sensitive information) and to leave the meeting prior to discussion and voting on an item in which they have a disclosable pecuniary interest.
Committee administrator:	Member.Services@swdevon.gov.uk

1. Minutes	1 - 8
to approve as a correct record and authorise the Chairman to sign the minutes of the meeting of the Executive held on 20 October 2016;	
2. Urgent Business	
brought forward at the discretion of the Chairman;	
3. Division of Agenda	
to consider whether the discussion of any item of business is likely to lead to the disclosure of exempt information;	
4. Declarations of Interest	
Members are invited to declare any personal or disclosable pecuniary interests, including the nature and extent of such interests they may have in any items to be considered at this meeting;	
5. Public Question Time	9 - 10
a period of up to 15 minutes is available to deal with questions submitted to the Council in accordance with the Executive Procedure Rules;	
6. Council Tax Reduction Scheme	11 - 182
7. Adoption of a UAV/Drone Policy	183 - 190
8. Tadpool Asset Transfer	191 - 196
9. Treasury Management Mid Year Update	197 - 210
10. Write Off Report	211 - 218
11. Reports of other Bodies;	219 - 232
to receive, and as may be necessary to approve, the minutes and any recommendations of the under mentioned body:	
a) Overview and Scrutiny Panel – 3 November 2016	
b) Overview and Scrutiny Panel – 24 November 2016 – to follow	

This page is intentionally left blank

**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF
THE EXECUTIVE
HELD AT FOLLATON HOUSE ON THURSDAY, 20 OCTOBER 2016**

Members in attendance:			
* Denotes attendance			
∅ Denotes apologies			
*	Cllr H D Bastone	*	Cllr R J Tucker
*	Cllr R D Gilbert	*	Cllr L A H Ward
*	Cllr M J Hicks	*	Cllr S A E Wright

Also in attendance and participating		
Item 6	E.31/16	Cllrs Baldry, Hodgson & Pennington
Item 7	E.32/16	Cllr Pearce
Item 8	E.33/16	Cllr Cuthbert
Item 9	E.34/16	Cllrs Baldry, Bramble, Green, Hodgson & Saltern
Item 11	E.36/16	Cllrs Birch, Brazil, May, Hopwood, Pearce and Pennington
Also in attendance and not participating		
Cllrs Blackler, Holway and Pringle		

Officers in attendance and participating		
All items		Head of Paid Service, Section 151 Officer and Senior Specialist – Democratic Services
Items 6 and 7	E.31/16 and E.32/16	Specialist (Accountant Business Partner)
Item 8	E.33/16	Environmental Health Community Of Practice Lead
Item 11	E.36/16	Group Manager – Commercial Services and Operational Manager (Waste) – Commercial Services.

E.28/16 MINUTES

The minutes of the Executive meeting held on 15 September 2016 were confirmed as a true record and signed off by the Chairman.

E.29/16 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members and officers were invited to declare any interests in the items of business to be considered during the course of this meeting but none were made.

E.30/16 PUBLIC QUESTION TIME

It was noted that no public questions had been received.

E.31/16 **QUARTER 2 REVENUE BUDGET MONITORING 2016/17**

In accordance with the Council's Financial Procedure Rules, a report was considered that enabled Members to monitor income and expenditure variations against the approved budget for 2016/17 and that provided a forecast for the year end position.

In introducing the presented agenda report, the lead Executive Member drew attention to the supplementary notes that accompanied the 2016/17 Budget Forecast and specifically highlighted:-

- the significant additional income that had been generated through boat storage in Salcombe. In commending this point, the Member wished to put on record his thanks for the commercial work that was being undertaken by the Harbour Master;
- that car parking income was predicted to be 1% above the budget. In thanking lead officers for their accurate modelling in this respect, the view was also expressed that the benefits were now being realised from the localised charging regime (e.g. charges being set on an individual town by town basis);
- that it remained his hope that central government would introduce legislation whereby local authorities could increase their planning charges to ensure that their costs were being fully recovered; and
- the importance of officers being made aware of any unforeseen budget pressures as soon as was practically possible.

In discussion, particular reference was made to:-

- (a) the Dartmouth Lower Ferry. It was recognised that the Lower Ferry Task and Finish Group was undertaking an extensive review into the service and the recommended outcomes from this piece of work were likely to have an impact on the income and expenditure for this particular budget;
- (b) employment estate units. A Member was of the view that there was scope to improve the turnaround times between a unit being vacated and then re-filled;
- (c) car parking income. In echoing the comments of the lead Executive Member, a Member questioned the proposal whereby the additional income would not be built in to the 2017/18 Budget. In response, officers advised that they would wish to look at income trends for more than one year before the Budget was adjusted;
- (d) alternative investment vehicles. A Member sought an explanation regarding the statement in the presented agenda report that the Council was investigating alternative investment vehicles. The Section 151 Officer proceeded to advise of the intention that reports relating to the Council's Investment Strategy and an Options Appraisal into different approaches to investment and risk would be presented to Members in the upcoming months. In noting this response, the Member urged the Council to exercise great care when making decisions on these reports.

It was then:

RESOLVED

That the forecast income and expenditure variations for the 2016/17 financial year and the overall projected overspend of £55,000 (0.6% of the total Budget £8.752 million) be noted.

E.32/16 CAPITAL PROGRAMME MONITORING

Consideration was given to a report that advised Members of the progress on individual schemes within the approved Capital Programme, including an assessment of their financial position.

A brief debate took place on the summary of the approved programme and allocated budget (Appendix A of the presented agenda report refers). In future versions of the summary, Members requested that its formatting be revisited and estimated completion dates be included for each listed site.

A local ward Member advised that the site at Cliff House Gardens, Salcombe was incorrectly listed in the summary as having been completed.

It was then:

RESOLVED

That the report be noted.

E.33/16 ANNUAL REVIEW OF HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

Members considered a report that presented the annual review of the Council's Health and Safety Policy.

In discussion, reference was made to:-

- (a) the relevance of the Policy to elected Members. Members recognised that the Policy was as applicable and relevant to them as it was to Council officers. Furthermore, the need for Members to be in receipt of related training (e.g. lone worker, agile working and mental health) was emphasised by a number of Members;
- (b) development of a Communications Plan. In striving to develop a culture of good health and safety across the Council, it was noted that a Communications Plan was currently being produced;
- (c) linkages to the staff appraisal process. The Head of Paid Service confirmed that health and safety issues were specifically referred to as part of the staff appraisal process.

It was then:

RECOMMENDED

That Council be **RECOMMENDED** to adopt the revised Health and Safety Policy before it is then signed by the Head of Paid Service and the Leader of the Council.

E.34/16 **REPORTS OF OTHER BODIES**

(a) OVERVIEW AND SCRITINY PANEL – 4 AUGUST 2016

O&S.12/16: Urgent Business

(a) Response to Member Concerns about Staff Morale

A Panel Member expressed his concern that the wider membership were unaware of the meeting that took place between some Members and the Executive Directors to further consider the issues of staff morale. The Member also stated his further disappointment that the action plan that was being developed to improve staff morale would not be presented to the Panel for formal consideration.

As a general viewpoint, some Members stated their belief that staff morale had improved in recent months.

O&S.17/16: Task and Finish Group Updates

(a) Dartmouth Lower Ferry

When questioned, officers confirmed that the meeting had taken place with the Trade Unions and progress had been made. A further meeting was scheduled on 31 October 2016 and it was ultimately intended that the Task and Finish Group would report back to the Panel during early 2017.

(b) Partnerships – Update Report

In discussion, it was emphasised that the element of the report relating to the CAB and CVS still remained unresolved and was not presented for further consideration to this meeting. As an update, the Panel Chairman advised that a further meeting of the Task and Finish Group had been arranged to further consider the business plans submitted and it was intended that the outcome of this Group meeting would be presented to the Panel on 24 November 2016.

It was then:

RECOMMENDED

That Council be **RECOMMENDED** that

1. the Partnership Policy (as outlined at Appendix 1 of the presented agenda report) and Guidance (as outlined at Appendix 2 of the presented agenda report) be adopted;
2. the Partnership Register (as outlined at Appendix 3 of the presented agenda report) be adopted;
3. the review and recommendations of the Task and Finish Group (as outlined at Appendix 4 of the presented agenda report) be agreed;
4. partnerships be retained at current financial levels for 2017/18, subject to any financial modifications (as set out in Appendix 4 of the presented agenda report) and/or any changes required pursuant to the ongoing reviews into the partnership arrangements with the CAB and CVS;
5. new, or updated, Partnership agreements be established for 2017/18 onwards establishing clear outcomes relating to Our Plan themes and, where appropriate, the Locality work to ensure co-ordinated delivery for communities; and
6. That alongside this, a further financial and governance review be undertaken to identify the most appropriate delivery options aligned to financial and procurement procedures once a decision on the LACC is confirmed.

(d) Events Policy

As an update, the Task and Finish Group Chairman advised that the re-configured Group would be holding its first meeting later on this day (20 October 2016).

E.35/16

EXCLUSION OF PUBLIC AND PRESS

RESOLVED

That in accordance with Section 100(A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the public and press be excluded from the meeting during consideration of the following item of business as the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A to the Act is involved.

E.36/16 **FLEET REPLACEMENT**

An exempt report was considered that highlighted that the Council's current Fleet Replacement Programme ran until the end of 2016. As a consequence, a new programme needed to be introduced to ensure business continuity and to future proof the service wherever possible.

In discussion, reference was made to:

- (a) the definition of a minor amendment. In line with the Council Constitution, a minor amendment was defined as being no more than £30,000;
- (b) the Fleet Replacement Programme. As a rolling programme, it was noted that it would be kept under regular review;
- (c) the impact of the Local Authority Controlled Company (LACC) proposals. Officers confirmed that issues including responsibility for Fleet Replacement would be subject to further consideration by the LACC Joint Steering Group;
- (d) paragraph 3.9 of the presented agenda report. It was noted that the replacement cost stated at paragraph 3.9 was incorrect and Members were consequently advised of the correct figure.

It was then:

RECOMMENDED

That Council be **RECOMMENDED** that:

1. Option 3(a) be adopted as the Fleet Replacement Programme for the Council (as outlined in paragraph 4.4 of the presented agenda report);
2. the contribution to the vehicle replacement earmarked reserve be re-profiled in accordance with Option 3(a) (as shown in Table 6 of the presented agenda report) to ensure the budget is aligned to the timing of the vehicle purchases up to March 2022;
3. £35,000 be utilised from the 2016/17 Capital Programme Contingency Budget to fund the shortfall in 2016/17 (this recommendation is subject to the Option chosen and is based on Option 3(a) being recommended); and
4. minor amendments to the Fleet Replacement Programme be delegated to the Waste Manager (Operations) and the Section 151 Officer, in consultation with the lead Executive Members for Commercial Services and Support Services.

(NOTE: THESE DECISIONS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF E.33/16, E.34/16 and E.36/16, WHICH ARE RECOMMENDATIONS TO THE COUNCIL MEETING TO BE HELD ON 15 DECEMBER 2016, WILL BECOME EFFECTIVE FROM 5.00PM ON MONDAY, 31 OCTOBER 2016 UNLESS CALLED IN, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SCRUTINY PROCEDURE RULE 18).

(Meeting commenced at 10.00 am and concluded at 11.25 am)

Chairman

This page is intentionally left blank

PUBLIC QUESTIONS AT EXECUTIVE MEETINGS

The Council at its meeting on 21 June 2001 agreed that 15 minutes should be set aside at the beginning of the Council's monthly Executive meetings to allow members of the public to ask questions.

Any member of the public who wants to raise a question at a meeting should:-

- (a) submit the question in writing to the Democratic Services Manager by 5.00 pm on the Monday prior to the Executive meeting. This will allow a detailed answer to the question to be given at the meeting. If advance notice of the question cannot be given, the Chairman of the meeting has the discretion to allow questions on matters which are felt to be urgent;
- (b) ensure that normally questions are no longer than 50 words in length;
- (c) ensure that the question does not relate to a specific planning matter (this is specifically excluded from the public question time);
- (d) ensure that the question relates to something over which the Council has some control and is suitable to be considered, ie, that it is not derogatory to the Council or relates to matters which the Council could consider confidential.

For any further advice on questions for Executive meetings, please contact Kathryn Trant (Member Services Manager).

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 6

Report to: **Executive Committee**
Date:
Title: **Consultation on proposed changes to the Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2017/18**
Portfolio Area: **Customer First**

Wards Affected: **all**

Relevant Scrutiny Committee: **Overview & Scrutiny Internal**

Urgent Decision: **Y** Approval and clearance obtained: **Y**

Date next steps can be taken:
(e.g. referral on of recommendation or implementation of substantive decision)

Author: **Lorraine Mullineaux** Role: **Housing Benefit Specialist**

Contact: Lorraine.Mullineaux@swdevon.gov.uk

Recommendations:

1. To note the results of the public Consultation for the Council Tax Reduction Scheme.
2. To recommend to Council that no changes are made to the scheme for 17/18 (the existing 2016/17 scheme is retained for 2017/18)

1. Executive summary

- 1.1 It is an annual requirement for Councils to revisit their existing council tax support scheme and make a decision as to whether to replace or revise it.

- 1.2 In the 2015 summer budget and autumn statement a number of welfare changes were announced. In order that these changes are reflected in our scheme it is a key time to revisit our existing requirements and ensure it is still aligning itself with relevant benefit legislation.
- 1.3 In order to make changes to our scheme for 2017/18 we are required by law to:
- Consult with the major precepting authorities
 - Consult with other persons as it considers are likely to have an interest in the operation of the scheme.
- 1.4 The Authority has undertaken a comprehensive consultation which ran from 27th June 2016 – 4th September 2016 and invited all residents the opportunity to contribute to the discussion. Our consultation was undertaken at the same time as other Devon Authorities and the proposals to change the Council Tax Reduction scheme are in line with our neighbouring authorities. Whilst the consultation was comprehensive, as with other consultations only a relatively small amount of residents responded. This is no doubt partly due to the technical nature of the changes proposed.

Whilst the numbers are relatively low, every opportunity was given to residents to have their say including:

- on line
 - e-mail
 - social media
 - by completing a consultation paper at customer services
 - A short film was also completed on social media to encourage participation.
- 1.5 Officers are recommending that there are no changes to the existing scheme in 2017/18 because
- Poor consultation response
 - A number of Authorities within Devon have decided against any changes at this stage, some are adopting some changes others are developing their own new scheme, therefore there would no longer be a Devon wide scheme.
 - The changes would potentially result in additional financial hardship to our most vulnerable citizens.
 - The additional financial burden on that group could result in a detrimental effect on our council tax collection rather than realise additional income.

After analysing the results of the survey and some sample calculations of how individuals may be impacted, it was felt that rather than make minor changes to the scheme based on adopting proposals, a complete overhaul of the scheme was required with a view to agreeing a new policy for 2018/19.

- 1.6 The final Council Tax Reduction Scheme must be adopted by Full Council, and cannot be delegated to an Officer or Committee.
- 1.7 An Equality Impact Assessment has been completed and can be found as Appendix 4.

2 Background

- 2.1 Council Tax Support (CTS also known as Council Tax Reduction - CTR) was introduced in April 2013 and replaced the national Council Tax Benefit Scheme, with a 10% funding reduction. The CTR scheme for working-age customers is a local scheme, however the scheme that exists for pension age recipients is a national scheme prescribed by regulations and cannot be varied locally. Therefore any savings to the scheme must come from working age customers.
- 2.2 Local Schemes must take account of and:
 - Support work incentives and in particular avoid disincentives for those moving into work
 - Our duties to protect vulnerable people (these duties already exist under the Equality Act 2010, The Care Act 2014, Child Poverty Act 2010, The Housing Act 1996)
 - The Armed Forces Covenant.

3 The Current Scheme

- 3.1 The working age scheme adopted by this council in 2014 retained the main elements of the former council tax benefit scheme but with the following;
 - Liability limit (maximum support) of 80%. This means that everyone pays at least the 20% of their Council Tax.
 - Limiting CTR to a Band D Council Tax charge. This means that customers living in a home with a Council Tax band greater than D must pay the additional charge.
 - No second adult reduction
 - A vulnerability/hardship fund to provide additional financial help.
- 3.2 Retaining the core elements of the Council Tax Benefit scheme, means that we have preserved the means test in its current form, together with the protections and work incentives that have been refined over many years. This means that our scheme allows for the annual uprating's such as; living allowances, permitted earnings and non-dependant deductions in-line with the relevant regulations.
- 3.3 The scheme adopted by this Council also took account of the outcomes following previous public consultation.

3.4 Since the start of CTR there have been a number of legal challenges to Billing Authorities schemes. Most of these challenges have been made against the consultation process and whether due regard was given to the equality impact assessment when making changes to the scheme. A Supreme Court ruling in 2014 – [R \(Moseley\) v London Borough of Haringey](#) has meant that consultation on changes to Council Tax Reduction schemes must also include an option on how the current scheme could be retained on the same level of funding.

3.5 Since 2013/14 funding for Council Tax Reduction has been included within the overall local government funding grant. The Authority therefore decides how much funding is available to support the Council Tax Reduction scheme.

3.6 The aim of the local scheme was for it to be 'cost neutral'. By this we mean that the level of Government grant would equal forecasted Council Tax Reduction expenditure for 2016/17

3.7 The following table sets out the annual expenditure and caseload:

	Total caseload	Working age caseload	Pension age caseload	Working age expenditure £	Pension age expenditure £	Total expenditure £
April 14	6,174	2,802	3,372	1,900,285	3,062,544	4,962,829
April 15	6,005	2,751	3,254	1,816,016	3,009,416	4,825,432
April 16	5,273	2,344	2,929	1,747,454	2,836,706	4,584,160

3.8 There are a number of reasons for the reduction in expenditure and caseload:

- changes made to our CTR Scheme for working age from April 2014 has reduced potential entitlement;
- improvements in the economic climate (less dependency on means tested benefits);
- increase in the statutory pension age so people are remaining in work for longer

3.9 Due to the level of increase in council tax for 2016/17 (the introduction of an additional 2% for adult social care) and a number of houses being built then we are likely to see expenditure and caseload increase for this financial year. Also, any downturn in the local economy is likely to result in an increase in costs.

3.10 With further reductions in Government grants and the localisation of Business Rates, Council Tax is becoming one of the main sources of income. This is particularly relevant to Devon County Council.

4. Options and consideration of risk

- 4.1 The Devon local government steering group (DLGSC) met on the 15TH April 2016 to consider a report from county and districts heads of finance on Council Tax future strategy. In this report they were asked to consider whether changes should be made to the council tax support scheme for 2017/18.

There were 4 options presented:

- Option 1 – No change
- Option 2 – Restrictions in liability level
- Option 3 – Administration changes to align with Housing Benefit and Universal Credit
- Option 4 – Option 3 plus the introduction of the Minimum Income Floor for self-employed.

All members of DLGSG agree to progress with option 4 it was thought that option would deliver savings both to the cost of the scheme and to its administration.

- 4.2 Members will recall the report of the 16th June 2016 when authorisation to publically consult was agreed. Due to poor consultation response it was necessary to complete detailed analysis of how the proposed changes would impact.

Changes in detail

4.3 To align with Housing Benefit

- 4.3.1 Removal of family premium for new claims or break in claims.** South Hams currently have 1,083 claimants receiving the family premium award. On average this translates to £181.48 per claim per annum at a total cost to the council and preceptors of £196,543 per annum, Since April we have received 251 new claims from families in South Hams that would be affected by these changes, therefore the implementation of this proposal would equate to an annual saving to the council and preceptors of £45,551.

- 4.3.2 This change will not affect those on Universal Credit, Income Support, Income Related Employment and Support Allowance or Income Based Jobseeker's Allowance.

- 4.3.3 Removal of the element of Work Related Activity Component for the calculation of the current scheme for new Employment and Support Allowance (ESA) applicants.** This is an administrative change to pass ported claimants for which there is no financial impact.

- 4.3.4 Reducing backdating to one month for new claims.** We have had no claims that have been awarded more than 31 days backdate between the period 01 April 2016 -15 November 2016.

4.3.5 Reducing the period for which a person can be absent from Great Britain and still receive CTR from 13 to 4 weeks. Looking at analysis from previous years this would have no impact.

4.3.6 To limit the number of dependent children additions within the calculation for CTS to a maximum of 2. This will only affect households who have a third or subsequent child born on or after 1st April 2017. For the period 01 April 2016 – 15 November 2016 there have been 66 new claims received in South Hams with 2 or more children in the household, this would equate to an annual savings of £42,557

4.4 To align with Universal Credit

4.4.1 Removal of the additional earnings disregard and apply the standard disregards irrespective of hours worked to those applicants also claiming Universal Credit. For the period 1 April 2016 to current date there have been 7 claims that would be affected by this proposal which equates to annual saving to the Council and preceptors of £1,245.

4.4.2 Removal of entitlement to the Severe Disability premium where someone is already paid Universal Credit (Carers Element) to look after someone with a disability. There is no data (no current claimants) to enable a calculation to be made.

4.4.3 Introduce a Minimum Income Floor (MIF) for Self-employed after a 12 month start-up period. There are currently 419 self- employed claimants who receive CTR. Of these 419 only 73 declare income in excess of the proposed minimum amount, based on the current national minimum wage of £7.20 per hour multiplied by 35 hours £252 per week gross which is reduced to £193.67 net following deductions for tax and national insurance etc. The impact of this proposal would see 419 claimants no longer entitled to CTR making a saving of £284,501.

4.5 Financial impact of Proposals

	£
Removal of the family premium for all new working age applicants?	45,551
Removal of the element of Work Related Activity Component for the calculation of the current scheme for New Employment and Support Allowance applicants?	0
Reduce the backdating to 1 month?	0

Reducing the period for which a person can be absent from Great Britain and still receive CTR from 13 to 4 weeks?	0
To limit the number of dependent children additions within the calculation for CTS to a maximum of 2?	42,557
Removal of the additional earnings disregard and apply the standard disregards irrespective of hours worked to those applicants also claiming Universal Credit?	1,245
Removal of entitlement to the Severe Disability premium where someone is already paid Universal Credit (Carers Element) to look after someone with a disability?	0
Introduce a Minimum Income Floor (MIF) for Self-employed after a 12 month start-up period?	284,501
Total potential savings (all preceptors)	373,854
South Hams District Council potential savings (9%)	33,647

- 4.6 The cost of the scheme is met through the Council Tax collection fund and all the major precepting authorities need to continue to make significant savings due to cuts in funding.
- 4.7 Taking into account the equality impact assessment we believe that aligning our scheme with Universal Credit changes could potentially have a negative impact on our most vulnerable customers. The customers that are more likely to be affected by the above changes are families that are working on a low income and already struggling to pay their rent and council tax, if we apply these changes the claimant will be unable to pay their council tax putting pressure on our Revenues collection service, in order to recover these arrears we will have to issue summonses creating extra costs for families that can't pay.
- 4.8 Consultation was completed with regard to introducing the changes proposed in option 4. However due to the poor response (Appendix 2) Officers conducted a sample of the differences the changes would make in terms of costs of administration and to the scheme fund, and found the differences very small. It is with this in mind that the recommendation is to leave the scheme as is for 2017/18 and propose a complete overhaul with more in-depth public consultation for 2018/19.
- 4.9 All the Devon Authorities (including the two unitary authorities) consulted the same changes to their scheme for 2017/18. However following the consultation, early indicators are that any benefit from

having a similar scheme Devon-wide have already become fragmented as a number of Authorities have decided against any changes at this stage whilst some are adopting some of the changes.

5. Proposed Way Forward

- 5.1 Members have 2 options for the 2017/18 scheme. To retain the CTR scheme as it currently stands, which is the recommended option, or that we make the changes to the scheme as proposed in the consultation. There is one caveat to this option, Members are advised that in the unlikely event that these changes are not agreed by Central Government by 1st April 2017, that the Councils Council Tax Reduction scheme will not be amended for 2017/18 but will be amended from 2018.
- 5.2 In addition officers have proposed a complete overhaul of the scheme for 2018/19, revisiting the core principles and ensuring any future scheme is fit for purpose, efficient and clear as possible, whilst targeting the funding available at the people who need it the most.

6. Implications

Implications	Relevant to proposals	Details and proposed measures to address
Legal/Governance	Y	The relevant powers for this report are contained within the following legislation; Clause 34 of the Welfare Reform Bill provides for the abolition of Council Tax Benefit from 31 st March 2013 and introduces the Local Council Tax Support Schemes to be administered by Local Authorities
Financial	Y	The Government funding (Settlement funding assessment SFA) received from Central Government will be reduced by 10% for 2016/17. Council Tax Reduction funding is included within the SFA. The scheme is designed to be cost neutral and covers the shortfall in funding of approximately £569,000. Based on current calculations (see 3) officers are confident that the difference between actual and forecasted figures as the end of the financial year will be minimal. The modelling carried out last year which informed the decision to adopt the current scheme is proving to be consistent

		with what is happening since the Council Tax Reduction Scheme went live.
Risks	Agreement on scheme	Failure to agree a scheme by 31 st January 2017. Failure to agree will mean the Council is bound to continue with scheme adopted for 2016/17.
	Financial	Detrimental impact on collection rates Business case in place with all preceptors agreeing financial support to fund extra resource to undertake early intervention and money advice. Future funding reductions could mean that the proposed scheme will not remain fit for purpose Annual review and close monitoring of announcements and national forums Impact on wider economy and most vulnerable Business case in place with all preceptors agreeing financial support to provide Exceptional Hardship Fund to assist those in extreme financial need.
Comprehensive Impact Assessment Implications		
Equality and Diversity	Y	An equality impact assessment has been completed – See Appendix 4.
Safeguarding	Y	Changes to the scheme could be seen to have a negative impact on child poverty.
Community Safety, Crime and Disorder	Y	As above.
Health, Safety and Wellbeing	Y	These changes will impact on our poorest and most vulnerable families.
Other implications		

Supporting Information

Appendices:

Appendix 1 Current Council Tax Reduction Scheme

Appendix 2 South Hams District Council Consultation Responses
Appendix 3 Devon-Wide Consultation Responses
Appendix 4 Equality Impact Assessment

Background Papers:

Welfare Reform Act

Approval and clearance of report

Process checklist	Completed
Portfolio Holder briefed	Yes/No
SLT Rep briefed	Yes/No
Relevant Exec Director sign off (draft)	Yes/No
Data protection issues considered	Yes/No
If exempt information, public (part 1) report also drafted. (Cabinet/Scrutiny)	Yes/No

South Hams District Council
Council Tax Reduction Scheme Policy
S13A and Schedule 1a of the Local Government Finance Act 1992

South Hams District Council - Council Tax Reduction Scheme Policy.....	1
1.0 Introduction to the Council Tax Reduction Scheme.....	7
2.0 Interpretation – an explanation of the terms used within this policy.....	13
3.0 Definition of non-dependant	20
4.0 Requirement to provide a National Insurance Number.....	21
5.0 Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit.....	22
6.0 Remunerative work.....	22
8.0 Temporary Absence (period of absence)	23
Sections 9 - 11	25
The family for Council Tax Support purposes.....	25
9.0 Membership of a family	26
10.0 Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible (or not responsible) for a child or young person.	26
11.0 Circumstances in which a child or young person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the household	27
Sections 12 – 14 & Schedule 1.....	28
Applicable Amounts for Council Tax Support purposes	28
12.0 Applicable amounts.....	29
13.0 Polygamous marriages	29
14.0 Applicable amount: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit	29
Sections 15 – 32 & Schedules 3 & 4.....	31
Definition and the treatment of income for Council Tax Support purposes.....	31
15.0 Calculation of income and capital of members of applicant’s family and of a polygamous marriage.....	32
16.0 Circumstances in which capital and income of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant’s	33
17.0 Calculation of income on a weekly basis.....	33
18.0 Treatment of child care charges.....	33
19.0 Average weekly earnings of employed earners	38
20.0 Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners	38
21.0 Average weekly income other than earnings.....	38
22.0 Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits	39
23.0 Calculation of weekly income	39
24.0 Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc.....	39
25.0 Earnings of employed earners.....	40
26.0 Calculation of net earnings of employed earners	40
27.0 Earnings of self-employed earners.....	41
28.0 Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners	42
29.0 Deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners	44

30.0	Calculation of income other than earnings	44
31.0	Capital treated as income	46
32.0	Notional income	46
	Sections 33 – 42 & Schedule 5	50
	Definition and the treatment of capital for Council Tax Support purposes	50
33.0	Capital limit	51
34.0	Calculation of capital	51
35.0	Disregard of capital of child and young person	51
36.0	Income treated as capital	51
37.0	Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom	51
38.0	Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom	52
39.0	Notional capital	52
40.0	Diminishing notional capital rule	53
41.0	Capital jointly held	56
42.0	Calculation of tariff income from capital	56
	Sections 43 - 56	57
	Definition and the treatment of students for Council Tax Support purposes	57
43.0	Student related definitions	58
44.0	Treatment of students	61
45.0	Students who are excluded from entitlement to council tax support	61
46.0	Calculation of grant income	62
47.0	Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed	63
48.0	Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed	64
49.0	Student Covenant Income and Grant income – non disregard	64
50.0	Other amounts to be disregarded	64
51.0	Treatment of student loans	65
51A.0	Treatment of fee loans	66
52.0	Treatment of payments from access funds	66
53.0	Disregard of contribution	66
54.0	Further disregard of student’s income	67
55.0	Income treated as capital	67
56.0	Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation	67
	Sections 57 – 63	68
	The calculation and amount of Council Tax Support	68
57.0	Maximum council tax support	69
58.0	Non-dependant deductions	69
59.0	Council tax support taper (applies to persons defined within Class E)	71
60.0	Extended reductions	71

60A.0	Duration of extended reduction period	72
60B.0	Amount of extended reduction.....	72
60C	Extended reductions – movers.....	73
60D.0	Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to council tax support under the general conditions of entitlement.....	73
61.0	Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)	73
61A.0	Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits)	74
61B.0	Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits).....	74
61C.0	Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits) – movers	75
61D.0	Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to council tax support under the general conditions of entitlement.....	75
62.0 – 63.0	Not Used.....	75
Sections 64 – 67.....		76
	Dates on which entitlement and changes of circumstances are to take effect	76
64.0	Date on which entitlement is to begin	77
65.0 - 66.0	Not Used	77
67.0	Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect	77
	Date on which income consisting of earnings from employment as an employed earner are taken into account.....	78
Sections 68– 74A		79
	Claiming and the treatment of claims for Council Tax Support purposes	79
69.0	Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under the authority’s scheme	81
70.0	Submission of evidence electronically	84
71.0	Use of telephone provided evidence	84
72.0	Information and evidence	84
73.0	Amendment and withdrawal of application	85
74.0	Duty to notify changes of circumstances	86
Sections 75- 90		88
	Decisions, decision notices and awards of Council Tax Support	88
75.0	Decisions by the authority.....	89
76.0	Notification of decision	89
77.0	Time and manner of granting council tax support	90
78.0	Persons to whom support is to be paid	90
79.0	Shortfall in support / reduction.....	91
80.0	Payment on the death of the person entitled.....	91
81.0	Offsetting	91
82.0	Payment where there is joint and several liability.....	91
83.0 – 90.0	Not Used	92
Sections 91 – 94.....		93
	Collection, holding and forwarding of information for Council Tax Support purposes.....	93

91.0	Use of information from and to the Department of Work and Pensions (DWP) and Her Majesty's Revenues and Customs (HMRC).....	94
92.0	Collection of information	94
93.0	Recording and holding information	94
94.0	Forwarding of information	94
	Sections 95 – 98.....	95
	Revisions, Written Statements, Termination of Council Tax Support	95
95.0	Persons affected by Decisions.....	96
96.0	Revisions of Decisions	96
97.0	Written Statements.....	96
98.0	Terminations	96
	Section 99	97
	Appeals against the authority's decisions	97
99.0	Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority	98
	Section 100 – 100A.....	99
	Procedure for applying for a discretionary reduction	99
100.0	Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act.....	100
	Section 101 – 106A.....	101
	Electronic Communication	101
101.0	Interpretation.....	102
102.0	Conditions for the use of electronic communication.....	102
103.0	Use of intermediaries.....	102
104.0	Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication.....	102
105.0	Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information	103
106.0	Proof of delivery of information.....	103
106A.0	Proof of content of information.....	103
	Section 107	104
	Counter Fraud and Compliance.....	104
107.0	Counter Fraud and compliance	105
	Schedule 1	106
	Applicable Amounts	106
	Personal Allowance	107
	Family Premiums	107
	Premiums	108
	Disability Premium	108
	Additional Condition for the Disability Premiums.....	108
	Severe Disability Premiums	108

Enhanced Disability Premium.....	108
Disabled Child Premium	108
Carer Premium	108
Persons in receipt of concessionary payments	108
Persons in receipt of benefit for another	109
Amounts of Premium	109
The components.....	110
Transitional Addition	110
Amount of transitional addition	110
Schedule 2	111
Not Used.....	111
Schedule 3	112
Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings	112
Schedule 4	118
Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings.....	118
Schedule 5	129
Capital to be disregarded	129

1.0 Introduction to the Council Tax Reduction Scheme

- 1.1 The following has been adopted by the Council and details the Council Tax Reduction scheme for the period 1st April 2015 until 31st March 2016.
- 1.2 This document details how the scheme will operate for both pension credit age and working age applicants and in accordance with Section 13A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 specifies the classes of person who are to be entitled to a reduction under the scheme and is effective from 1st April 2015 for a period of one financial year.
- 1.3 The scheme in respect of pension age applicants is defined by Central Government within the following:
- Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012;
 - Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements and Default Scheme) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2012;
 - Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Transitional Provision) (England) Regulations 2013;
 - Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Detection of Fraud and Enforcement) (England) Regulations 2013;
 - Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2013;
 - The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2014 and
 - Local Government Finance Act 1992 (as amended by the Local Government Finance Act 2012).

The scheme for pension age applicants – Central Government’s scheme as defined by the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

- 1.4 There are three main classes under the prescribed pension credit age scheme, for each of which there are a number of qualifying criteria. In all cases individuals must not be of a prescribed class exempted from reduction, such as a person subject to immigration control with limited leave to remain. The definition of a pension credit age person is a person who;
- a. has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; and
 - b. is not, or, if he has a partner, his partner is not;
 - i. a person on income support, on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or on an income-related employment and support allowance; or
 - ii. a person with an award of universal credit

The three prescribed classes are as follows;

Class A: pensioners whose income is less than the applicable amount.

On any day Class A consists of any person who is a pensioner:

- a. who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- b. who, subject to paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 of the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012, is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day; in respect of whom a maximum Council Tax Reduction amount can be calculated;
- c. who does not fall within a class of persons prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and excluded from the authority’s scheme;
- d. whose income (if any) for the relevant week does not exceed his applicable amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 9 and Schedule 2 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992;
- e. not have capital savings above £16,000; and

- f. who has made an application for a reduction under the authority's scheme.

Class B: pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount.

On any day class B consists of any person who is a pensioner:

- a. who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- b. who, subject to paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 of the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012, is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day; in respect of whom a maximum Council Tax Reduction amount can be calculated;
- c. who does not fall within a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and excluded from the authority's scheme;
- d. whose income for the relevant week is greater than his applicable amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 9 and Schedule 2 to the Local Government Finance Act 1992;
- e. in respect of whom amount A exceeds amount B where:
 - (i) amount A is the maximum Council Tax Reduction in respect of the day in the applicant's case; and
 - (ii) amount B is 2 6/7 per cent of the difference between his income for the relevant week and his applicable amount;
- g. not have capital savings above £16,000; and
- h. who has made an application for a reduction under the authority's scheme.

Class C: alternative maximum Council Tax Reduction

On any day class C consists of any person who is a pensioner:

- a. who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- b. who, subject to paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 of the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012, is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- c. in respect of whom a maximum Council Tax Reduction amount can be calculated;
- d. who does not fall within a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act and excluded from the authority's scheme;
- e. who has made an application for a reduction under the authority's scheme; and
- f. in relation to whom the condition below is met.

The condition referred to in sub-paragraph f. is that no other resident of the dwelling is liable to pay rent to the applicant in respect of the dwelling and there is an alternative maximum Council Tax Reduction in respect of the day in the case of that person which is derived from the income, or aggregate income, of one or more residents to whom this sub-paragraph applies.

The above applies to any other resident of the dwelling who:

- a. is not a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;
- b. is not a person who is liable for council tax solely in consequence of the provisions of section 9 of the 1992 Act (spouse's or civil partner's joint and several liability for tax);
- c. is not a person who is residing with a couple or with the members of a polygamous marriage where the applicant is a member of that couple or of that marriage and—
 - (i) in the case of a couple, neither member of that couple is a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount; or
 - (ii) in the case of a polygamous marriage, two or more members of that marriage are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;
- d. is not a person who, jointly with the applicant, falls within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax) as applies in the case of the

applicant; or

- e. is not a person who is residing with two or more persons both or all of whom fall within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act where two or more of those persons are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

Disregard of certain incomes

1.5 For those who have reached the qualifying age for state pension credit, the Council has resolved to enhance the government scheme (as defined by the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012 to disregard in full the following:

- a. a war disablement pension;
- b. a war widow's pension or war widower's pension;
- c. a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
- d. a guaranteed income payment;
- e. a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;
- f. a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
- g. pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria.

The provisions outlined above, enhance the Central Government's scheme.

THE SCHEME FOR WORKING AGE APPLICANTS – THE COUNCIL'S LOCAL SCHEME

1.6 The adopted scheme for working age applicants is a means test, which compares income against an assessment of *applicable amounts* (unless otherwise stated). Full details of the working age scheme of the authority are contained within this document from section 2 onwards. The authority is required to specify a scheme for working age and therefore this scheme only applies to a person who;

- a. has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
- b. has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit if he, and his partner, is a person on income support, on an income-based jobseeker's allowance, on an income-related employment and support allowance or on universal credit.

1.7 The Council has resolved that there will be *two* classes of persons who will receive a reduction in line with adopted scheme. There will be *two* main classes prescribed for, for each of which there will be a number of qualifying criteria. In all cases individuals must not be of a prescribed class exempted from reduction as specified within section 7 of this scheme.

Class D

To obtain reduction the individual (or partner) must:

- a. have not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit¹; or
- b. he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he, or if he has a partner, his partner, is a person on income support, on income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance; or a person with an award of universal credit.
- c. be liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is solely or mainly

¹ Section 5 of this scheme

- resident;
- d. is not deemed to be absent from the dwelling;
 - e. not fall within a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and excluded from the authority's scheme;
 - f. be somebody in respect of whom a maximum Council Tax Reduction² amount can be calculated;
 - g. not have capital savings above £16,000³;
 - h. be a person in respect of whom a day in which s/he is liable to pay council tax falls within a week in respect of which the person's *income*⁴ is **less** than their *applicable amount*⁵ or the applicant or partner is in receipt of income support, jobseekers allowance (income based) or employment and support allowance (income related); and
 - i. has made a valid application for reduction⁶.

Maximum Council Tax Reduction stated above is defined within section 57 of this scheme

Class E

To obtain reduction the individual (or partner) must:

- a. have not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit⁷; or
- b. he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he, or if he has a partner, his partner, is a person on income support, on income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance; or a person with an award of universal credit.
- c. be liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling in which they are solely or mainly resident;
- d. is not deemed to be absent from the dwelling;
- e. not fall within a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and excluded from the authority's scheme;
- f. be somebody in respect of whom a maximum Council Tax Reduction⁸ amount can be calculated;
- g. not have capital savings above £16,000⁹;
- h. be a person in respect of whom a day in which s/he is liable to pay council tax falls within a week in respect of which the person's *income*¹⁰ is **more** than their *applicable amount*¹¹;
- i. have made a valid application for reduction¹²;
- j. be a person in respect of whom amount A exceeds amount B where
 - (i) amount A is the maximum Council Tax Reduction in respect of the day in the applicant's case; and
 - (ii) amount B is 2 6/7 per cent of the difference between his income for the relevant week and his applicable amount.

Maximum Council Tax Reduction stated above is defined within section 57 of this scheme

² Sections 57 to 63 of this scheme

³ Sections 33 to 42 and Schedule 5 of this scheme

⁴ Sections 15 to 32 and Schedules 3 and 4 of this scheme

⁵ Sections 12 to 14 and Schedule 1 of this scheme

⁶ Sections 68 to 74a of this scheme

⁷ Section 5 of this scheme

⁸ Sections 57 to 63 of this scheme

⁹ Sections 33 to 42 and Schedule 5 of this scheme

¹⁰ Sections 15 to 32 and Schedules 3 and 4 of this scheme

¹¹ Sections 12 to 14 and Schedule 1 of this scheme

¹² Sections 68 to 74a of this scheme

Council Tax Reduction Scheme

Details of support to be given for **working age applicants** for the financial year 2015/16

Sections 2- 8
Definitions and interpretation

2.0 Interpretation – an explanation of the terms used within this policy

2.1 In this policy–

‘the Act’ means the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992;

‘the Administration Act’ means the Social Security Administration Act 1992;

‘the 1973 Act’ means of Employment and Training Act 1973;

‘the 1992 Act’ means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;

‘the 2000 Act’ means the Electronic Communications Act 2000;

‘Abbeyfield Home’ means an establishment run by the Abbeyfield Society including all bodies corporate or incorporate which are affiliated to that Society;

‘adoption leave’ means a period of absence from work on ordinary or additional adoption leave by virtue of section 75A or 75B of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

‘applicant’ means a person who the authority designates as able to claim Council Tax Support – for the purposes of this policy all references are in the masculine gender but apply equally to male and female;

‘application’ means an application for a reduction under this scheme:

‘appropriate DWP office’ means an office of the Department for Work and Pensions dealing with state pension credit or office which is normally open to the public for the receipt of claims for income support, a jobseeker’s allowance or an employment and support allowance;

‘assessment period’ means such period as is prescribed in sections 19 to 21 over which income falls to be calculated;

‘attendance allowance’ means–

(a) an attendance allowance under Part 3 of the Act;

(b) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 or 105 of the Act;

(c) a payment under regulations made in exercise of the power conferred by paragraph 7(2)(b) of Part 2 of Schedule 8 to the Act;

(d) an increase of an allowance which is payable in respect of constant attendance under paragraph 4 of Part 1 of Schedule 8 to the Act;

(e) a payment by virtue of article 14, 15, 16, 43 or 44 of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any analogous payment; or

(f) any payment based on need for attendance which is paid as part of a war disablement pension;

‘the authority’ means a billing authority in relation to whose area this scheme has effect by virtue of paragraph 4(6) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act;

‘Back to Work scheme(s)’ means any scheme defined within the Jobseekers (Back to Work Schemes) Act 2013 or Jobseeker’s Allowance (Schemes for Assisting Persons to Obtain Employment) Regulations 2013;

‘basic rate’, where it relates to the rate of tax, has the same meaning as in the Income Tax Act 2007 (see section 989 of that Act).

‘the benefit Acts’ means the Act (SSBA) and the Jobseekers Act 1995 and the Welfare Reform Act 2007;

‘board and lodging accommodation’ means accommodation provided to a family, for a charge which is inclusive of the provision of that accommodation and at least some cooked or prepared meals which both are cooked or prepared (by a person other than the person to whom the accommodation is provided or a member of his family) and are consumed in that accommodation or associated premises;

‘care home’ in England and Wales has the meaning assigned to it by section 3 of the Care Standards Act 2000 and in Scotland means a care home service within the meaning assigned to it by section 2(3) of the Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001;

‘the Caxton Foundation’ means the charitable trust of that name established on 28th March 2011 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

‘child’ means a person under the age of 16;

'child benefit' has the meaning given by section 141 of the SSCBA as amended by The Child Benefit (General) and Child Tax Credit (Amendment) Regulations 2014;

'child tax credit' means a child tax credit under section 8 of the Tax Credits Act 2002;

'the Children Order' means the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995;

'claim' means a claim for council tax support; **'applicant'** means a person claiming council tax support;

'close relative' means a parent, parent-in-law, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, step-parent, step-son, step-daughter, brother, sister, or if any of the preceding persons is one member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

'concessionary payment' means a payment made under arrangements made by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury which is charged either to the National Insurance Fund or to a Departmental Expenditure Vote to which payments of benefit or tax credits under the benefit Acts or the Tax Credits Act are charged;

'the Consequential Provisions Regulations' means the Housing Benefit and Council tax support (Consequential Provisions) Regulations 2006;

'contributory employment and support allowance' means an allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 as amended by the provisions of Schedule 3, and Part 1 of Schedule 14, to the Welfare Reform Act 2012 that remove references to an income-related allowance and a contributory allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 as that Part has effect apart from those provisions;

'converted employment and support allowance' means an employment and support allowance which is not income-related and to which a person is entitled as a result of a conversion decision within the meaning of the Employment and Support Allowance (Existing Awards) Regulations;

'council tax benefit' means council tax benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;

'council tax reduction scheme' has the same meaning as **'council tax support or reduction'**

'council tax support (or reduction)' means council tax reduction as defined by S13a Local Government Finance Act 1992 (as amended);

'couple' means;

- (a) a man and a woman who are married to each other and are members of the same household;
- (b) a man and a woman who are not married to each other but are living together as husband and wife;
- (c) two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household; or
- (d) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners,

and for the purposes of sub-paragraph (d) Two people of the same sex are to be treated as living together as if they were civil partners if, and only if, they would be treated as living together as husband and wife were they of opposite sexes. The above includes the Marriage (Same Sex Couples) Act 2013 and The Marriage (Same Sex Couples) Act 2013 (Commencement No. 3) Order 2014;

'date of claim' means the date on which the claim is made, or treated as made, for the purposes of this policy

'designated authority' means any of the following;
the local authority; or a person providing services to, or authorised to exercise any function of, any such authority;

'designated office' means the office designated by the authority for the receipt of claims for council tax support;

- (a) by notice upon or with a form approved by it for the purpose of claiming council tax support; or
- (b) by reference upon or with such a form to some other document available from it and sent by electronic means or otherwise on application; or
- (c) by any combination of the provisions set out in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above;

'disability living allowance' means a disability living allowance under section 71 of the Act;

'dwelling' has the same meaning in section 3 or 72 of the 1992 Act;

'earnings' has the meaning prescribed in section 25 or, as the case may be, 27;

'the Eileen Trust' means the charitable trust of that name established on 29th March 1993 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

'electronic communication' has the same meaning as in section 15(1) of the 2000 Act;

'employed earner' is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(a) of the Act and also includes a person who is in receipt of a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay or statutory maternity pay;

'Employment and Support Allowance Regulations' means the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 and the Employment and Support Regulations 2013 as appropriate;

'Employment and Support Allowance (Existing Awards) Regulations' means the Employment and Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit) (Existing Awards) Regulations 2010;

'the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme' means a scheme under section 17A (schemes for assisting persons to obtain employment; 'work for your benefit' schemes etc.) of the Jobseekers Act 1995 known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made by the Secretary of State that is designed to assist applicants to obtain employment, including self-employment, and which may include for any individual work-related activity (including work experience or job search). This also includes schemes covered by The Jobseekers Allowance (Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme) Regulations 2011 as amended by the Jobseekers (Back to Work Schemes) Act 2013 – see **'Back to Work Schemes'**;

'employment zone' means an area within Great Britain designated for the purposes of section 60 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 and an **'employment zone programme'** means a programme established for such an area or areas designed to assist applicants for a jobseeker's allowance to obtain sustainable employment;

'employment zone contractor' means a person who is undertaking the provision of facilities in respect of an employment zone programme on behalf of the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions;

'enactment' includes an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament;

'extended payment (or reduction)' means a payment of council tax support payable pursuant to section 60;

'extended payment (or reduction) period' means the period for which an extended reduction is payable in accordance with section 60A or 61A of this policy;

'extended payment or extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits)' means a payment of council tax support payable pursuant to section 61;

'family' has the meaning assigned to it by section 137(1) of the Act and Section 9 of this scheme;

'the Fund' means moneys made available from time to time by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with the provisions of a scheme established by him on 24th April 1992 or, in Scotland, on 10th April 1992;

'a guaranteed income payment' means a payment made under article 14(1)(b) or article 21(1)(a) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2005**(b)**;

'he, him, his' also refers to the feminine within this policy

'housing benefit' means housing benefit under Part 7 of the Act; 'the Housing Benefit Regulations' means the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006;

'Immigration and Asylum Act' means the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999;

'an income-based jobseeker's allowance' and **'a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance'** have the same meaning as they have in the Jobseekers Act by virtue of section 1(4) of that Act;

'income-related employment and support allowance' means an income-related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;

'Income Support Regulations' means the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987**(a)**;

'independent hospital'–

(a) in England, means a hospital as defined by section 275 of the National Health Service Act

2006 that is not a health service hospital as defined by that section;

(b) in Wales, has the meaning assigned to it by section 2 of the Care Standards Act 2000; and

(c) in Scotland, means an independent health care service as defined in section 2(5)(a) and (b) of the Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001;

‘the Independent Living Fund (2006)’ means the Trust of that name established by a deed dated 10th April 2006 and made between the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions of the one part and Margaret Rosemary Cooper, Michael Beresford Boyall and Marie Theresa Martin of the other part;

‘invalid carriage or other vehicle’ means a vehicle propelled by a petrol engine or by electric power supplied for use on the road and to be controlled by the occupant;

‘Jobseekers Act’ means the Jobseekers Act 1995; **‘Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations’** means the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996;

‘limited capability for work’ has the meaning given in section 1(4) of the Welfare Reform Act;

‘limited capability for work-related activity’ has the meaning given in section 2(5) of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;

‘the London Bombing Relief Charitable Fund’ means the company limited by guarantee (number 5505072), and registered charity of that name established on 11th July 2005 for the purpose of (amongst other things) relieving sickness, disability or financial need of victims (including families or dependants of victims) of the terrorist attacks carried out in London on 7th July 2005;

‘lone parent’ means a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a child or young person;

‘the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust’ means the trust of that name, established on 29th January 1990 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia;

‘the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No.2) Trust’ means the trust of that name, established on 3rd May 1991 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia and other beneficiaries;

‘the Macfarlane Trust’ means the charitable trust, established partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State to the Haemophilia Society, for the relief of poverty or distress among those suffering from haemophilia;

‘main phase employment and support allowance’ means an employment and support allowance where the calculation of the amount payable in respect of the applicant includes a component under section 2(1)(b) or 4(2)(b) of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 except in Part 1 of Schedule 1;

‘the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme’ means a scheme within section 17A (schemes for assisting persons to obtain employment; ‘work for your benefit’ schemes etc.) of the Jobseekers Act 1995 known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made by the Secretary of State that is designed to provide work or work related activity for up to 30 hours per week over a period of four consecutive weeks with a view to assisting applicants to improve their prospect of obtaining employment;

‘maternity leave’ means a period during which a woman is absent from work because she is pregnant or has given birth to a child, and at the end of which she has a right to return to work either under the terms of her contract of employment or under Part 8 of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

‘member of a couple’ means a member of a married or unmarried couple;

‘MFET Limited’ means the company limited by guarantee (number 7121661) of that name, established for the purpose in particular of making payments in accordance with arrangements made with the Secretary of State to persons who have acquired HIV as a result of treatment by the NHS with blood or blood products;

‘mobility supplement’ means a supplement to which paragraph 9 of Schedule 4 refers;

‘mover’ means a applicant who changes the dwelling in which the applicant is resident and in respect of which the applicant liable to pay council tax from a dwelling in the area of the appropriate authority to a dwelling in the area of the second authority;

‘net earnings’ means such earnings as are calculated in accordance with section 26;

‘net profit’ means such profit as is calculated in accordance with section 28;

'the New Deal options' means the employment programmes specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations and the training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;

'new dwelling' means, for the purposes of the definition of 'second authority' and sections 60C, and 61C the dwelling to which a applicant has moved, or is about to move, in which the applicant is or will be resident;

'non-dependant' has the meaning prescribed in section 3;

'non-dependant deduction' means a deduction that is to be made under section 58;

'occupational pension' means any pension or other periodical payment under an occupational pension scheme but does not include any discretionary payment out of a fund established for relieving hardship in particular cases;

'occupational pension scheme' has the same meaning as in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993 as amended by the Public Service Pension Act 2013;

'ordinary clothing or footwear' means clothing or footwear for normal daily use, but does not include school uniforms, or clothing or footwear used solely for sporting activities;

'partner' means—

- (a) where an applicant is a member of a couple, the other member of that couple; or
- (b) where an applicant is polygamously married to two or more members of his household, any such member to whom he is married;

'paternity leave' means a period of absence from work on leave by virtue of section 80A or 80B of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

'payment' includes part of a payment;

'pensionable age' has the meaning given by the rules in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to the Pensions Act 1995 as amended by the Public Services Pension Act 2013 and Pensions Act 2014;

'pension fund holder' means with respect to a personal pension scheme or an occupational pension scheme, the trustees, managers or scheme administrators, as the case may be, of the scheme concerned;

'pensioner' a person who has attained the age at which pension credit can be claimed;

'person affected' shall be construed as a person to whom the authority decides is affected by any decision made by the council;

'person on income support' means a person in receipt of income support;

'personal independence payment' has the meaning given by Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 and the Social Security (Personal Independence Payments) 2013;

'personal pension scheme' means—

- a. a personal pension scheme as defined by section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993 as amended by the Public Service Pension Act 2013;
- b. an annuity contractor trust scheme approved under section 20 or 21 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 or a substituted contract within the meaning of section 622(3) or that Act which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(f) of Schedule 36 of the Finance Act 2004;
- c. a personal pension scheme approved under Chapter 4 of Part 14 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(g) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;

'policy of life insurance' means any instrument by which the payment of money is assured on death (except death by accident only) or the happening of any contingency dependent on human life, or any instrument evidencing a contract which is subject to payment of premiums for a term dependent on human life;

'polygamous marriage' means a marriage to which section 133(1) of the Act refers;

'public authority' includes any person certain of whose functions are functions of a public nature;

'qualifying age for state pension credit' means (in accordance with section 1(2)(b) and (6) of the State Pension Credit Act 2002)—

- (a) in the case of a woman, pensionable age; or
- (b) in the case of a man, the age which is pensionable age in the case of a woman born on the same day as the man;

'qualifying contributory benefit' means;

- (a) severe disablement allowance;
- (b) incapacity benefit;
- (c) contributory employment and support allowance;

'qualifying course' means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the Job Seeker's Allowance Regulations 1996

'qualifying income-related benefit' means

- (a) income support;
- (b) income-based jobseeker's allowance;
- (c) income-related employment and support allowance;

'qualifying person' means a person in respect of whom payment has been made from the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;

'reduction week' means a period of seven consecutive days beginning with a Monday and ending with a Sunday;

'relative' means a close relative, grandparent, grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew or niece;

'relevant authority' means an authority administering council tax support;

'relevant week' In relation to any particular day, means the week within which the day in question falls;

'remunerative work' has the meaning prescribed in section 6;

'rent' means 'eligible rent' to which regulation 12 of the Housing Benefit Regulations refers less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under regulation 74 (non-dependant deductions) of those Regulations;

'resident' has the meaning it has in Part 1 or 2 of the 1992 Act;

'second authority' means the authority to which a mover is liable to make payments for the new dwelling;

'self-employed earner' is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(b) of the Act;

'self-employment route' means assistance in pursuing self-employed earner's employment whilst participating in—

- (a) an employment zone programme;
- (b) a programme provided or other arrangements made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 (functions in relation to training for employment, etc.); or
- (c) the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;
- (d) a scheme prescribed in regulation 3 of the Jobseeker's Allowance (Schemes for Assisting Persons to Obtain Employment) Regulations 2013;
- (e) Back to Work scheme.

'Service User' references in this scheme to an applicant participating as a service user are to

- a. a person who is being consulted by or on behalf of—
 - i. a body which has a statutory duty to provide services in the field of health, social care or social housing; or
 - ii. a body which conducts research or undertakes monitoring for the purpose of planning or improving such services, in their capacity as a user, potential user, carer of a user or person otherwise affected by the provision of those services; or
- b. the carer of a person consulted as described in sub-paragraph (a) where the carer is not being consulted as described in that sub-paragraph;

'single applicant' means an applicant who neither has a partner nor is a lone parent;

'the Skipton Fund' means the ex-gratia payment scheme administered by the Skipton Fund Limited, incorporated on 25th March 2004, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with the scheme's provisions.

'special account' means an account as defined for the purposes of Chapter 4A of Part 8 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or Chapter 5 of Part 10 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations;

'sports award' means an award made by one of the Sports Councils named in section 23(2) of the National Lottery etc Act 1993 out of sums allocated to it for distribution under that section;

'the SSCBA' means the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992

'State Pension Credit Act' means the State Pension Credit Act 2002;

'student' has the meaning prescribed in section 43;

'subsistence allowance' means an allowance which an employment zone contractor has agreed to pay to a person who is participating in an employment zone programme;

'support or reduction week' means a period of 7 consecutive days commencing upon a Monday and ending on a Sunday;

'the Tax Credits Act' means the Tax Credits Act 2002;

'tax year' means a period beginning with 6th April in one year and ending with 5th April in the next;

'training allowance' means an allowance (whether by way of periodical grants or otherwise) payable—

- (a) out of public funds by a Government department or by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise, the Young People's Learning Agency for England, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or Welsh Ministers;
- (b) to a person for his maintenance or in respect of a member of his family; and
- (c) for the period, or part of the period, during which he is following a course of training or instruction provided by, or in pursuance of arrangements made with, the department or approved by the department in relation to him or so provided or approved by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise or the Welsh Ministers.

It does not include an allowance paid by any Government department to or in respect of a person by reason of the fact that he is following a course of full-time education, other than under arrangements made under section 2 of the 1973 Act or is training as a teacher;

'the Trusts' means the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust and the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust;

'Universal Credit' means any payment of Universal Credit payable under the Welfare Reform Act 2012, the Universal Credit Regulations 2013, The Universal Credit (Consequential, Supplementary, Incidental and Miscellaneous Provisions) Regulations 2013, Universal Credit (Miscellaneous Amendments) Regulations 2013 and the Universal Credit (Transitional Provisions) Regulations 2014;

'Uprating Act' means the Welfare Benefit Up-rating Act 2013 and The Welfare Benefits Up-rating Order 2014;

'voluntary organisation' means a body, other than a public or local authority, the activities of which are carried on otherwise than for profit;

'war disablement pension' means any retired pay or pension or allowance payable in respect of disablement under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003;

'war pension' means a war disablement pension, a war widow's pension or a war widower's pension;

'war widow's pension' means any pension or allowance payable to a woman as a widow under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

'war widower's pension' means any pension or allowance payable to a man as a widower or to a surviving civil partner under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

'water charges' means;

(a) as respects England and Wales, any water and sewerage charges under Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Water Industry Act 1991,

(b) as respects Scotland, any water and sewerage charges established by Scottish Water under a charges scheme made under section 29A of the Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002, in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home;

'week' means a period of seven days beginning with a Monday;
'Welfare Reform Act' means the Welfare Reform Act 2007;
'Working Tax Credit Regulations' means the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002 as amended¹³; and
'young person' has the meaning prescribed in section 9(1).

- 2.2 In this policy, references to an applicant occupying a dwelling or premises as his home shall be construed in accordance with regulation 7 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006.
- 2.3 In this policy, where an amount is to be rounded to the nearest penny, a fraction of a penny shall be disregarded if it is less than half a penny and shall otherwise be treated as a whole penny.
- 2.4 For the purpose of this policy, a person is on an income-based jobseeker's allowance on any day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him and on any day;
- (a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-based jobseeker's allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance with regulation 27A of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or section 19 or 20A or regulations made under section 17A of the Jobseekers Act (circumstances in which a jobseeker's allowance is not payable); or
 - (b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to that Act and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for regulation 27A of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or section 19 or 20A or regulations made under section 17A of that Act;
 - (c) in respect of which he is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and no joint-claim jobseeker's allowance is payable in respect of that couple as a consequence of either member of that couple being subject to sanctions for the purposes of section 20A of that Act;
 - (d) in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance or a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance would be payable but for a restriction imposed pursuant to section 6B, 7, 8 or 9 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit provisions).
- 2.4A For the purposes of this policy, a person is on an income-related employment and support allowance on any day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him and on any day;
- (a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-related employment and support allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance with section 18 of the Welfare Reform Act disqualification; or
 - (b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to that Act and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 18 of that Act.
- 2.5 For the purposes of this policy, two persons shall be taken to be estranged only if their estrangement constitutes a breakdown of the relationship between them.
- 2.6 In this policy, references to any person in receipt of state pension credit includes a person who would be in receipt of state pension credit but for regulation 13 of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002 (small amounts of state pension credit).

3.0 Definition of non-dependant

¹³ The Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) (Amendment) Regulations 2013

- 3.1 In this policy, 'non-dependant' means any person, except someone to whom paragraph 3.2 applies, who normally resides with an applicant or with whom an applicant normally resides.
- 3.2 This paragraph applies to;
- a. any member of the applicant's family;
 - b. if the applicant is polygamously married, any partner of his and any child or young person who is a member of his household and for whom he or one of his partners is responsible;
 - c. a child or young person who is living with the applicant but who is not a member of his household by virtue of section 11(membership of the same household);
 - d. subject to paragraph 3.3, any person who, with the applicant, is jointly and severally liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling for any day under sections 6, 7 or 75 of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax);
 - e. subject to paragraph 3.3, any person who is liable to make payments on a commercial basis to the applicant or the applicant's partner in respect of the occupation of the dwelling;
 - f. a person who lives with the applicant in order to care for him or a partner of his and who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation which makes a charge to the applicant or his partner for the services provided by that person.
- 3.3 Excepting persons to whom paragraph 3.2 a) to c) and f) refer, a person to whom any of the following sub-paragraphs applies shall be a non-dependant–
- a. a person who resides with the person to whom he is liable to make payments in respect of the dwelling and either;
 - i. that person is a close relative of his or her partner; or
 - ii. the tenancy or other agreement between them is other than on a commercial basis;
 - b. a person whose liability to make payments in respect of the dwelling appears to the authority to have been created to take advantage of the council tax support scheme except someone who was, for any period within the eight weeks prior to the creation of the agreement giving rise to the liability to make such payments, otherwise liable to make payments of rent in respect of the same dwelling;
 - c. a person who becomes jointly and severally liable with the applicant for council tax in respect of a dwelling and who was, at any time during the period of eight weeks prior to his becoming so liable, a non-dependant of one or more of the other residents in that dwelling who are so liable for the tax, unless the authority is satisfied that the change giving rise to the new liability was not made to take advantage of the support scheme.
- 4.0 Requirement to provide a National Insurance Number¹⁴**
- 4.1 No person shall be entitled to support unless the criteria below in 4.2 is satisfied in relation both to the person making the claim and to any other person in respect of whom he is claiming support.
- 4.2 This subsection is satisfied in relation to a person if–
- a. the claim for support is accompanied by;
 - i. a statement of the person's national insurance number and information or evidence establishing that that number has been allocated to the person; or
 - ii. information or evidence enabling the national insurance number that has been allocated to the person to be ascertained; or
 - b. the person makes an application for a national insurance number to be allocated to him which is accompanied by information or evidence enabling such a number to be so

¹⁴ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

allocated and the application for reduction is accompanied by evidence of the application and information to enable it to be allocated.

- 4.3 Paragraph 4.2 shall not apply–
- a. in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom council tax support is claimed;
 - b. to a person who;
 - i. is a person in respect of whom a claim for council tax support is made;
 - ii. is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the Immigration and Asylum Act;
 - iii. is a person from abroad for the purposes of this scheme; and
 - iv. has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.

5.0 Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit

- 5.1 This scheme applies to a person if:
- (i) he has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
 - (ii) he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he, or if he has a partner, his partner, is;
 - (a) a person on income support, on income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance; or
 - (b) a person with an award of universal credit.

6.0 Remunerative work

- 6.1 Subject to the following provisions of this section, a person shall be treated for the purposes of this scheme as engaged in remunerative work if he is engaged, or, where his hours of work fluctuate, he is engaged on average, for not less than 16 hours a week, in work for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment.
- 6.2 Subject to paragraph 6.3, in determining the number of hours for which a person is engaged in work where his hours of work fluctuate, regard shall be had to the average of hours worked over;
- a. if there is a recognisable cycle of work, the period of one complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the person does no work, those periods but disregarding any other absences);
 - b. in any other case, the period of 5 weeks immediately prior to that date of claim, or such other length of time as may, in the particular case, enable the person's weekly average hours of work to be determined more accurately,
- 6.3 Where, for the purposes of paragraph 6.2 a), a person's recognisable cycle of work at a school, other educational establishment or other place of employment is one year and includes periods of school holidays or similar vacations during which he does not work, those periods and any other periods not forming part of such holidays or vacations during which he is not required to work shall be disregarded in establishing the average hours for which he is engaged in work.
- 6.4 Where no recognisable cycle has been established in respect of a person's work, regard shall be had to the number of hours or, where those hours will fluctuate, the average of the hours, which he is expected to work in a week.
- 6.5 A person shall be treated as engaged in remunerative work during any period for which he is absent from work referred to in paragraph 6.1 if the absence is either without good cause or by reason of a recognised customary or other holiday.
- 6.6 A person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance for more than 3 days in any reduction week shall be

treated as not being in remunerative work in that week.

- 6.7 A person shall not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which the person is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave, or is absent from work because he is ill.
- 6.8 A person shall not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which he is engaged in an activity in respect of which;
- a. a sports award has been made, or is to be made, to him; and
 - b. no other payment is made or is expected to be made to him.

8.0 Temporary Absence (period of absence)

8.1 Where a person is absent from the dwelling throughout any day then no support shall be payable

8.2 A person shall not, in relation to any day, which falls within a period of temporary absence from that dwelling, be a prescribed person under paragraph 8.1.

8.3 In paragraph 8.2, a 'period of temporary absence' means—

- a. a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day on which a person resides in residential accommodation where and for so long as;
 - i. the person resides in that accommodation;
 - ii. the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
 - iii. that period of absence does not form part of a longer period of absence from the dwelling of more than 52 weeks,

where he has entered the accommodation for the purpose of ascertaining whether it suits his needs and with the intention of returning to the dwelling if it proves not to suit his needs;

- b. a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of absence from the dwelling, where and for so long as;
 - i. the person intends to return to the dwelling;
 - ii. the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
 - iii. that period is unlikely to exceed 13 weeks; and
- c. a period of absence not exceeding 52 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of absence, where and for so long as
 - i. the person intends to return to the dwelling;
 - ii. the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
 - iii. the person is a person to whom paragraph 8.4 applies; and
 - iv. the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 52 weeks or, in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.

8.4 This paragraph applies to a person who is;

- a. detained in custody on remand pending trial or required, as a condition of bail, to reside;
 - i. in a dwelling, other than the dwelling referred to in paragraph 8.1, or
 - ii. in premises approved under section 13 of the Offender Management Act 2007, or, detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction;
- b. resident in a hospital or similar institution as a patient;
- c. undergoing, or his partner or his dependent child is undergoing, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, medical treatment, or medically approved convalescence, in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
- d. following, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, a training course;
- e. undertaking medically approved care of a person residing in the United Kingdom or elsewhere;
- f. undertaking the care of a child whose parent or guardian is temporarily absent from

- the dwelling normally occupied by that parent or guardian for the purpose of receiving medically approved care of medical treatment;
- g. in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, receiving medically approved care provided in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
 - h. a student;
 - i. receiving care provided in residential accommodation other than a person to whom paragraph 8.3a) applies; or
 - j. has left the dwelling he resides in through fear of violence, in that dwelling, or by a person who was formerly a member of the family of the person first mentioned.
- 8.5 This paragraph applies to a person who is:
- a. detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction or under a sentence imposed by a court (other than a person who is detained in hospital under the provisions of the Mental Health Act 1983 (as amended by the Mental Health (Discrimination) Act 2013), or, in Scotland, under the provisions of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 or the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995) or, in Northern Ireland, under Article 4 or 12 of the Mental Health (Northern Ireland) Order 1986; and
 - b. on temporary release from detention in accordance with Rules made under the provisions of the Prison Act 1952 or the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989
- 8.6 Where paragraph 8.5 applies to a person, then, for any day when he is on temporary release—
- a. if such temporary release was immediately preceded by a period of temporary absence under paragraph 8.3 b) or c), he shall be treated, for the purposes of paragraph 8.1, as if he continues to be absent from the dwelling, despite any return to the dwelling;
 - b. for the purposes of paragraph 8.4 a), he shall be treated as if he remains in detention;
 - c. If he does not fall within sub-paragraph a), he is not considered to be a person who is liable to pay Council Tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is resident
- 8.7 In this section;
- ‘medically approved’ means certified by a medical practitioner;
 - ‘patient’ means a person who is undergoing medical or other treatment as an in-patient in any hospital or similar institution; ‘residential accommodation’ means accommodation which is provided;
 - a. in a care home;
 - b. in an independent hospital;
 - c. in an Abbeyfield Home; or
 - d. in an establishment managed or provided by a body incorporated by Royal Charter or constituted by Act of Parliament other than a local social services authority;
 - ‘training course’ means a course of training or instruction provided wholly or partly by or on behalf of or in pursuance of arrangements made with, or approved by or on behalf of, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise, Highlands and Islands Enterprise, a government department or the Secretary of State.

Sections 9 - 11

The family for Council Tax Support purposes

9.0 Membership of a family

- 9.1 Within the support scheme adopted by the Council 'family' means;
- a. a married or unmarried couple;
 - b. married or unmarried couple and a member of the same household for whom one of them is or both are responsible and who is a child or a young person;
 - c. two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household (with or without children);
 - d. two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners (with or without children),
 - e. and for the purposes of sub-paragraph (d) two people of the same sex are to be regarded as living together as if they were civil partners if, but only if, they would be regarded as living together as husband and wife were they instead two people of the opposite sex;
 - f. except in prescribed circumstances, a person who is not a member of a married or unmarried couple and a member of the same household for whom that person is responsible and who is a child or a young person;

For the purposes of the scheme a child is further defined as a 'child or young person'
A 'child' means a person under the age of 16 and a 'Young Person' is someone aged 16 or over but under 20 and who satisfies other conditions. These conditions are:

- they are aged 16, have left 'relevant education' or training, and 31 August following the sixteenth birthday has not yet been passed;
- they are aged 16 or 17, have left education or training, are registered for work, education or training, are not in remunerative work and are still within their 'extension period';
- they are on a course of full-time non-advanced education, or are doing 'approved training', and they began that education or training before reaching the age of 19;
- they have finished a course of full-time non-advanced education, but are enrolled on another such course (other than one provided as a result of their employment);
- they have left 'relevant education' or 'approved training' but have not yet passed their 'terminal date'.

- 9.2 Paragraph 9.1 the definition of child or young person shall not apply to a person who is;
- a. on income support ;
 - b. an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income related employment and support allowance; or be entitled to an award of Universal Credit; or
 - c. a person to whom section 6 of the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000 applies.

- 9.3 The definition also includes a child or young person in respect of whom there is an entitlement to child benefit but only for the period that Child Benefit is payable

10.0 Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible (or not responsible) for a child or young person.

- 10.1 Subject to the following paragraphs a person shall be treated as responsible for a child or young person who is normally living with him and this includes a child or young person to whom paragraph 9.3 applies

- 10.2 Where a child or young person spends equal amounts of time in different households, or where there is a question as to which household he is living in, the child or young person shall be treated for the purposes of paragraph 9.1 as normally living with;
- a. the person who is receiving child benefit in respect of him; or
 - b. if there is no such person;

- i. where only one claim for child benefit has been made in respect of him, the person who made that claim; or
- ii. in any other case the person who has the primary responsibility for him.

10.3 For the purposes of this scheme a child or young person shall be the responsibility of only one person in any reduction week and any person other than the one treated as responsible for the child or young person under this section shall be treated as not so responsible.

11.0 Circumstances in which a child or young person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the household

11.1 Subject to paragraphs 11.2 and 11.3, the applicant and any partner and, where the applicant or his partner is treated as responsible by virtue of section 10 (circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for a child or young person) for a child or young person, that child or young person and any child of that child or young person, shall be treated as members of the same household notwithstanding that any of them is temporarily absent from that household.

11.2 A child or young person shall not be treated as a member of the applicant's household where he is;

- a. placed with the applicant or his partner by a local authority under section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of that Act, or in Scotland boarded out with the applicant or his partner under a relevant enactment; or
- b. placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with the applicant or his partner prior to adoption; or
- c. placed for adoption with the applicant or his partner in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009.

11.3 Subject to paragraph 11.4, paragraph 11.1 shall not apply to a child or young person who is not living with the applicant and he—

- a. is being looked after by, or in Scotland is in the care of, a local authority under a relevant enactment; or
- b. has been placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with a person other than the applicant prior to adoption; or
- c. has been placed for adoption in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009; or in accordance with an adoption allowance scheme made under section 71 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (adoption allowances schemes).

11.4 The authority shall treat a child or young person to whom paragraph 11.3 a) applies as being a member of the applicant's household in any reduction week where;

- a. that child or young person lives with the applicant for part or all of that reduction week; and
- b. the authority considers that it is responsible to do so taking into account the nature and frequency of that child's or young person's visits.

11.5 In this paragraph 'relevant enactment' means the Army Act 1955, the Air Force Act 1955, the Naval Discipline Act 1957, the Matrimonial Proceedings (Children) Act 1958, the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, the Family Law Reform Act 1969, the Children and Young Persons Act 1969, the Matrimonial Causes Act 1973, the Children Act 1975, the Domestic Proceedings and Magistrates' Courts Act 1978, the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 1978, the Family Law Act 1986, the Children Act 1989, the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 and the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012.

Sections 12 – 14 & Schedule 1

Applicable Amounts for Council Tax Support purposes

12.0 Applicable amounts

12.1 Subject to sections 13 and 14, an applicant's weekly applicable amount shall be aggregate of such of the following amounts as may apply in his case;

- a. an amount in respect of himself or, if he is a member of a couple, an amount in respect of both of them, determined in accordance with paragraph 1 as the case may be, of Schedule 1 of this scheme;
- b. an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 of this scheme in respect of any child or young person who is a member of his family;
- c. if he is a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person, an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of Schedule 1 (family premium);
- d. the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him, determined in accordance with paragraphs 4 to 16 of Schedule 1 of this document (premiums).
- e. the amount of either the
 - i. work-related activity component; or
 - ii. support component which may be applicable to him in accordance with paragraph 17 and 18 of Schedule 1 of this document (the components)
- f. the amount of any transitional addition which may be applicable to him in accordance with paragraph 19 to 20 of Schedule 1 of this scheme (transitional addition).

13.0 Polygamous marriages

13.1 Subject to section 14, where an applicant is a member of a polygamous marriage, his weekly applicable amount shall be the aggregate of such of the following amounts as may apply in his case;

- a. the amount applicable to him and one of his partners determined in accordance with paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 of this scheme as if he and that partner were a couple;
- b. an amount equal to the lowest amount within paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 of this scheme in respect of each of his other partners;
- c. an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 of this scheme (applicable amounts or living allowances) in respect of any child or young person for whom he or a partner of his is responsible and who is a member of the same household;
- d. if he or another partner of the polygamous marriage is responsible for a child or young person who is a member of the same household, the amount specified in paragraph 3 of Schedule 1 of this scheme (family premium);
- e. the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him determined in accordance with paragraphs 4 to 16 of Schedule 1 of this scheme (premiums).
- f. the amount of either the;
 - i. work-related activity component; or
 - ii. support component which may be applicable to him in accordance with paragraph 17 and 18 of Schedule 1 (the components).
- g. the amount of any transitional addition which may be applicable to him in accordance with paragraphs 19 and 20 of Schedule 1 of this scheme (transitional addition)

14.0 Applicable amount: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit

14.1 In determining the applicable amount for a week of an applicant—

- a. who has, or
- b. who (jointly with his partner) has,

an award of universal credit, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the maximum amount of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), subject to the adjustment described in sub-paragraph (2).

- 14.2 The adjustment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is to multiply the maximum amount by 12 and divide the product by 52.
- 14.3 In this paragraph “maximum amount” means the maximum amount calculated by the Secretary of State in accordance with section 8(2) of the Welfare Reform Act 2012

Sections 15 – 32 & Schedules 3 & 4

Definition and the treatment of income for Council Tax Support purposes

15.0 Calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage

- 15.1 The income and capital of:
- a. an applicant; and
 - b. any partner of that applicant,

is to be calculated in accordance with the following provisions.

- 15.2 The income and capital of any partner of the applicant is to be treated as income and capital of the applicant, and in this Part any reference to the applicant applies equally to any partner of that applicant.

- 15.3 Where an applicant or the partner of an applicant is married polygamously to two or more members of his household:
- (a) the applicant must be treated as possessing capital and income belonging to each such member; and
 - (b) the income and capital of that member is to be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the applicant.

15A.0 Calculation of income and capital: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit

- 15A.1 In determining the income of an applicant
- a. who has, or
 - b. who (jointly with his partner) has,
- an award of universal credit the authority must, subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, use the calculation or estimate of the income of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of universal credit.

- 15A.2 The authority must adjust the amount referred to in sub-paragraph (1) to take account of
- (a) income consisting of the award of universal credit, determined in accordance with subparagraph (3);
 - (b) any sum to be disregarded under paragraphs of Schedule 3 to this scheme (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners);
 - (c) any sum to be disregarded under paragraphs of Schedule 4 to this scheme (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners);
 - (d) section 33 (circumstances in which income and capital of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's), if the authority determines that the provision applies in the applicant's case;
 - (e) such further reduction (if any) as the authority thinks fit under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act (power of billing authority to reduce amount of council tax payable).

- 15A.3 The amount for the award of universal credit is to be determined by multiplying the amount of the award by 12 and dividing the product by 52.

- 15A.4 sections 33 (income and capital of non-dependant to be treated as applicant's) and 52 and 53 (disregards from income) apply (so far as relevant) for the purpose of determining any adjustments, which fall to be made to the figure for income under sub-paragraph (2)

- 15A.5 In determining the capital of an applicant;
- (a) who has, or
 - (b) who (jointly with his partner) has,
- an award of universal credit, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the capital of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the

Secretary of State for the purpose of determining that award

16.0 Circumstances in which capital and income of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's

16.1 Where it appears to the authority that a non-dependant and the applicant have entered into arrangements in order to take advantage of the council tax support scheme and the non-dependant has more capital and income than the applicant, that authority shall, except where the applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, treat the applicant as possessing capital and income belonging to that non-dependant, and, in such a case, shall disregard any capital and income which the applicant does possess.'

16.2 Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital and income belonging to a non-dependant under paragraph 16.1 the capital and income of that non-dependant shall be calculated in accordance with the following provisions in like manner as for the applicant and any reference to the 'applicant' shall, except where the context otherwise requires, be construed for the purposes of this scheme as if it were a reference to that non-dependant.

17.0 Calculation of income on a weekly basis

17.1 For the purposes of this scheme and in line with regulation 34 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (disregard to changes in tax, contributions etc.), the income of an applicant shall be calculated on a weekly basis;

- a. by estimating the amount which is likely to be his average weekly income in accordance with this Section and in line with Sections 2, 3, 4 and 5 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006;
- b. by adding to that amount the weekly income calculated in line with regulation 52 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (calculation to tariff income from capital); and
- c. by then deducting any relevant child care charges to which section 18 (treatment of child care charges) applies from any earnings which form part of the average weekly income or, in a case where the conditions in paragraph 18.2 are met, from those earnings plus whichever credit specified in sub-paragraph (b) of that paragraph is appropriate, up to a maximum deduction in respect of the applicant's family of whichever of the sums specified in paragraph (3) applies in his case.

17.2 The conditions of this paragraph are that;

- a. the applicant's earnings which form part of his average weekly income are less than the lower of either his relevant child care charges or whichever of the deductions specified in paragraph (3) otherwise applies in his case; and
- b. that applicant or, if he is a member of a couple either the applicant or his partner, is in receipt of either working tax credit or child tax credit.

17.3 The maximum deduction to which paragraph 17.1 c) above refers shall be;

- a. where the applicant's family includes only one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £175.00 per week.
- b. where the applicant's family includes more than one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £300.00 per week.

The amounts stated in this paragraph shall be amended in accordance with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended).

17.4 For the purposes of paragraph 17.1 'income' includes capital treated as income under section 31 (capital treated as income) and income, which an applicant is treated as possessing under section 32 (notional income).

18.0 Treatment of child care charges

- 18.1 This section applies where an applicant is incurring relevant child-care charges and;
- a. is a lone parent and is engaged in remunerative work;
 - b. is a member of a couple both of whom are engaged in remunerative work; or
 - c. is a member of a couple where one member is engaged in remunerative work and the other;
 - i. is incapacitated;
 - ii. is an in-patient in hospital; or
 - iii. is in prison (whether serving a custodial sentence or remanded in custody awaiting trial or sentence).
- 18.2 For the purposes of paragraph 18.1 and subject to paragraph 18.4, a person to whom paragraph 18.3 applies shall be treated as engaged in remunerative work for a period not exceeding 28 weeks during which he—
- a. is paid statutory sick pay;
 - b. is paid short-term incapacity benefit at the lower rate under sections 30A to 30E of the Act;
 - c. is paid an employment and support allowance;
 - d. is paid income support on the grounds of incapacity for work under regulation 4ZA of, and paragraph 7 or 14 of Schedule 1B to, the Income Support Regulations 1987; or
 - e. is credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.
- 18.3 This paragraph applies to a person who was engaged in remunerative work immediately before
- a. the first day of the period in respect of which he was first paid statutory sick pay, short-term incapacity benefit, an employment and support allowance or income support on the grounds of incapacity for work; or
 - b. the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.
- 18.4 In a case to which paragraph 18.2 d) or e) applies, the period of 28 weeks begins on the day on which the person is first paid income support or on the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.
- 18.5 Relevant child care charges are those charges for care to which paragraphs 18.6 and 18.7 apply, and shall be calculated on a weekly basis in accordance with paragraph 18.10.
- 18.6 The charges are paid by the applicant for care, which is provided
- a. in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is not disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that child's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that child's fifteenth birthday; or
 - b. in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday.
- 18.7 The charges are paid for care, which is provided by one, or more of the care providers listed in paragraph 18.8 and are not paid—
- a. in respect of the child's compulsory education;
 - b. by an applicant to a partner or by a partner to an applicant in respect of any child for whom either or any of them is responsible in accordance with section 10 (circumstances in which a person is treated as responsible or not responsible for another); or
 - c. in respect of care provided by a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.
- 18.8 The care to which paragraph 18.7 refers may be provided;
- a. out of school hours, by a school on school premises or by a local authority;

- i. for children who are not disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eight birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their fifteenth birthday; or
 - ii. for children who are disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eight birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their sixteenth birthday; or
- b. by a child care provider approved in accordance with by the Tax Credit (New Category of Child Care Provider) Regulations 1999;
- c. by persons registered under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010; or
- d. by a person who is excepted from registration under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010 because the child care that person provides is in a school or establishment referred to in article 11, 12 or 14 of the Child Minding and Day Care Exceptions (Wales) order 2010; or
- e. by;
 - i. persons registered under section 59(1) of the Public Services Reform Scotland Act 2010;
 - or
 - ii. local authorities registered under section 8(1) of that Act, where the care provided is child minding or daycare within the meaning of that Act; or
- f. by a person prescribed in regulations made pursuant to section 12(4) of the Tax Credits Act 2002 or
- g. by a person who is registered under Chapter 2 or 3 of Part 3 of the Childcare Act 2006; or
- h. by any of the schools mentioned in section 34(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 2 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 34(2) of that Act; or
- i. by any of the schools mentioned in section 53(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 3 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 53(2) of that Act; or
- j. by any of the establishments mentioned in section 18(5) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the care is not included in the meaning of 'childcare' for the purposes of Part 1 and Part 3 of that Act by virtue of that subsection; or
- k. by a foster parent or kinship carer under the Fostering Services Regulations 2002, the Fostering Services (Wales) Regulations 2003 or the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 in relation to a child other than one whom the foster parent is fostering or kinship carer is looking after; or
- l. by a domiciliary care worker under the Domiciliary Care Agencies Regulations 2002 or the Domiciliary Care Agencies (Wales) Regulations 2004; or
- m. by a person who is not a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.

18.9 In paragraphs 18.6 and 18.8 a), 'the first Monday in September' means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

18.10 Relevant child care charges shall be estimated over such period, not exceeding a year, as is appropriate in order that the average weekly charge may be estimated accurately having regard to information as to the amount of that charge provided by the child minder or person providing the care.

18.11 For the purposes of paragraph 18.1 c) the other member of a couple is incapacitated where

- a. the applicant's applicable amount includes a disability premium on account of the other member's incapacity or the support component or the work-related activity component on account of his having limited capability for work
- b. the applicant's applicable amount would include a disability premium on account of the other member's incapacity but for that other member being treated as capable of work

- by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulation made under section 171E of the Act;
- c. the applicant's applicable amount would include the support component or the work-related activity component on account of the other member having limited capability for work but for that other member being treated as not having limited capability for work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or Employment and Support Regulations 2013;
 - d. the applicant (within the meaning of this scheme) is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the Act (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days shall be treated as one continuous period;
 - e. the applicant (within the meaning of this scheme) has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or Employment and Support Regulations 2013 for a continuous period of not less than 196 days and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period;
 - f. there is payable in respect of him one or more of the following pensions or allowances—
 - i. long-term incapacity benefit or short-term incapacity benefit at the higher rate under Schedule 4 to the Act;
 - ii. attendance allowance under section 64 of the Act;
 - iii. severe disablement allowance under section 68 of the Act;
 - iv. disability living allowance under section 71 of the Act;
 - v. personal independence payment under the Welfare Reform Act 2012;
 - vi. an AFIP;
 - vii. increase of disablement pension under section 104 of the Act;
 - viii. a pension increase paid as part of a war disablement pension or under an industrial injuries scheme which is analogous to an allowance or increase of disablement pension under head (ii), (iv) or (vii) above;
 - ix. main phase employment and support allowance;
 - g. a pension or allowance to which head (ii), (iv), (vi) or (viii) of sub-paragraph (f) above refers was payable on account of his incapacity but has ceased to be payable in consequence of his becoming a patient, which in this section shall mean a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of social security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005.
 - h. an AFIP would be payable to that person but for any suspension of payment in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allow for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution;
 - i. paragraphs (f) or (g) would apply to him if the legislative provisions referred to in those sub-paragraphs were provisions under any corresponding enactment having effect in Northern Ireland; or
 - j. he has an invalid carriage or other vehicle provided to him by the Secretary of State under section 5(2)(a) of and Schedule 2 to the National Health Service Act 1977 or under section 46 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 or provided by the Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety in Northern Ireland under Article 30(1) of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972.

18.12 For the purposes of paragraph 18.11 once paragraph 18.11d) applies to the applicant, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that paragraph shall, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains

incapable, or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

18.12A For the purposes of paragraph 18.11, once paragraph 18.11e) applies to the applicant, if he then ceases, for a period of 84 days or less, to have, or to be treated as having, limited capability for work, that paragraph is, on his again having, or being treated as having, limited capability for work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work.

18.13 For the purposes of paragraphs 18.6 and 18.8 a), a person is disabled if he is a person—

- a. in respect of whom disability living allowance or personal independence payment is payable, or has ceased to be payable solely because he is a patient;
- b. who is registered as blind in a register compiled under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948 (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered as blind in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994; or
- c. who ceased to be registered as blind in such a register within the period beginning 28 weeks before the first Monday in September following that person's fifteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that person's sixteenth birthday.

18.14 For the purposes of paragraph 18.1 a woman on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave shall be treated as if she is engaged in remunerative work for the period specified in paragraph 18.15 ('the relevant period') provided that—

- a. in the week before the period of maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave began she was in remunerative work;
- b. the applicant is incurring relevant child care charges within the meaning of paragraph 18.5; and
- c. she is entitled to either statutory maternity pay under section 164 of the Act, statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZA or 171ZB of the Act statutory adoption pay by of section 171ZL of the Act, maternity allowance under section 35 of the Act or qualifying support.

18.15 For the purposes of paragraph 18.14 the relevant period shall begin on the day on which the person's maternity, paternity leave or adoption leave commences and shall end on—

- a. the date that leave ends;
- b. if no child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance, qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement ends; or
- c. if a child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance or qualifying support, statutory maternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement to that award of the child care element of the working tax credits ends.

whichever shall occur first.

18.16 In paragraphs 18.14 and 18.15

- a. '**qualifying support**' means income support to which that person is entitled by virtue of paragraph 14B of Schedule 1B to the Income Support Regulations 1987; and
- b. '**child care element**' of working tax credit means the element of working tax credit prescribed under section 12 of the Tax Credits Act (child care element) 2002.

18.17 In this section 'applicant' does not include an applicant;

- a. who has, or
- b. who (jointly with his partner) has,

an award of universal credit

19.0 Average weekly earnings of employed earners

19.1 Where an applicant's income consists of earnings from employment as an employed earner his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment—

- a. over a period immediately preceding the reduction week in which the claim is made or treated as made and being a period of
 - i. 5 weeks, if he is paid weekly; or
 - ii. 2 months, if he is paid monthly; or
- b. whether or not sub-paragraph 19.1a i) or ii) applies, where an applicant's earnings fluctuate, over such other period preceding the reduction week in which the claim is made or treated as made as may, in any particular case, enable his average weekly earnings to be estimated more accurately.

19.2 Where the applicant has been in his employment for less than the period specified in paragraph 19.1 a)(i) or (ii)

- a. if he has received any earnings for the period that he has been in that employment and those earnings are likely to represent his average weekly earnings from that employment his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to those earnings;
- b. in any other case, the authority shall require the applicant's employer to furnish an estimate of the applicant's likely weekly earnings over such period as the authority may require and the applicant's average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to that estimate.

19.3 Where the amount of an applicant's earnings changes during an award the authority shall estimate his average weekly earnings by reference to his likely earnings from the employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed 52 weeks.

19.4 For the purposes of this section the applicant's earnings shall be calculated in accordance with sections 25 and 26

20.0 Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners

20.1 Where an applicant's income consists of earnings from employment as a self-employed earner his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed a year.

20.2 For the purposes of this section the applicant's earnings shall be calculated in accordance with section 27 to 29 of this scheme

21.0 Average weekly income other than earnings

21.1 An applicant's income which does not consist of earnings shall, except where paragraph 18.2 applies, be estimated over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly income may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed 52 weeks; and nothing in this paragraph shall authorise the authority to disregard any such income other than that specified in Schedule 4 of this scheme

21.2 The period over which any benefit under the benefit Acts is to be taken into account shall be the period in respect of which that support is payable.

21.3 For the purposes of this section income other than earnings shall be calculated in accordance with paragraphs 30 to 32 of this scheme

22.0 Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits

- 22.1 This section applies where an applicant receives a tax credit.
- 22.2 Where this section applies, the period over which a tax credit is to be taken into account shall be the period set out in paragraph 22.3
- 22.3 Where the instalment in respect of which payment of a tax credit is made is;
- a. a daily instalment, the period is 1 day, being the day in respect of which the instalment is paid;
 - b. a weekly instalment, the period is 7 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
 - c. a two weekly instalment, the period is 14 days, commencing 6 days before the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
 - d. a four weekly instalment, the period is 28 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid.
- 22.4 For the purposes of this section 'tax credit' means child tax credit or working tax credit.

23.0 Calculation of weekly income

- 23.1 For the purposes of sections 19 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), 21 (average weekly income other than earnings) and 22 (calculation of average weekly income from tax credits), where the period in respect of which a payment is made;
- a. does not exceed a week, the weekly amount shall be the amount of that payment;
 - b. exceeds a week, the weekly amount shall be determined—
 - i. in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52;
 - ii. in any other case, by dividing the amount of the payment by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which it relates and multiplying the quotient by 7.
- 23.2 For the purpose of section 20 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the weekly amount of earnings of an applicant shall be determined by dividing his earnings over the assessment period by the number equal to the number of days in that period and multiplying the quotient by 7.

24.0 Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc.

- 24.1 In calculating the applicant's income the appropriate authority may disregard any legislative change
- a. in the basic or other rates of income tax;
 - b. in the amount of any personal tax relief;
 - c. in the rates of national insurance contributions payable under the Act or in the lower earnings limit or upper earnings limit for Class 1 contributions under the Act, the lower or upper limits applicable to Class 4 contributions under the Act or the amount specified in section 11(4) of the Act (small earnings exception in relation to Class 2 contributions);
 - d. in the amount of tax payable as a result of an increase in the weekly rate of Category A, B, C or D retirement pension or any addition thereto or any graduated pension payable under the Act;
 - e. in the maximum rate of child tax credit or working tax credit,
- for a period not exceeding 30 reduction weeks beginning with the reduction week immediately following the date from which the change is effective.

25.0 Earnings of employed earners

25.1 Subject to paragraph 25.2, 'earnings' means in the case of employment as an employed earner, any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and includes–

- a. any bonus or commission;
- b. any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to an applicant on account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;
- c. any payment in lieu of notice or any lump sum payment intended as compensation for the loss of employment but only in so far as it represents loss of income;
- d. any holiday pay except any payable more than 4 weeks after termination or interruption of the employment;
- e. any payment by way of a retainer;
- f. any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of expenses not wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment, including any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of–
- g. travelling expenses incurred by the applicant between his home and his place of employment under arrangements made for the care of a member of his family owing to the applicant's absence from home;
- h. any award of compensation made under section 112(4) or 117(3)(a) of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (remedies and compensation for unfair dismissal);
- i. any payment or remuneration made under section 28, 34, 64, 68 or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (right to guarantee payments, remuneration on suspension on medical or maternity grounds, complaints to employment tribunals);
- j. any such sum as is referred to in section 112 of the Act (certain sums to be earnings for social security purposes);
- k. any statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, or a corresponding payment under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland;
- l. any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the applicant who for the time being is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave or is absent from work because he is ill;
- m. the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into account in the computation of a person's earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations as amended¹⁵.

25.2 Earnings shall not include–

- a. subject to paragraph 25.3, any payment in kind;
- b. any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of employment;
- c. any occupational pension
- d. any payment in respect of expenses arising out of an applicant participating as a service user.

25.3 Paragraph 25.2 a) shall not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in paragraph 25.1 m)

26.0 Calculation of net earnings of employed earners

26.1 For the purposes of section 19 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), the earnings of an applicant derived or likely to be derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraph 26.2, be his net earnings.

26.2 There shall be disregarded from an applicant's net earnings, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 14 of Schedule 3.

¹⁵ Social Security (Contributions)(Amendment) Regulations 2013, Social Security (Contributions)(Amendment No.2) Regulations 2013 and Social Security (Contributions)(Amendment No.2) Regulations 2013

- 26.3 For the purposes of paragraph 26.1 net earnings shall, except where paragraph 26.6 applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the applicant from that employment over the assessment period, less;
- a. any amount deducted from those earnings by way of
 - i) income tax;
 - ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the Act;
 - b. one-half of any sum paid by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational pension scheme;
 - c. one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 26.5 in respect of any qualifying contribution payable by the applicant; and
 - d. where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, any amount deducted for those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary Class 1 contributions under the Act.
- 26.4 In this section 'qualifying contribution' means any sum which is payable periodically as a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.
- 26.5 The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution shall be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this section the daily amount of the qualifying contribution shall be determined—
- a. where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365;
 - b. in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.
- 26.6 Where the earnings of an applicant are estimated under sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph 2) of the section 19 (average weekly earnings of employment earners), his net earnings shall be calculated by taking into account those earnings over the assessment period, less—
- a. an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988(personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rata basis;
 - b. an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the Act in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
 - c. one-half of any sum which would be payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme, if the earnings so estimated were actual earnings.

27.0 Earnings of self-employed earners

27.1 Subject to paragraph 27.2, 'earnings', in the case of employment as a self-employed earner, means the gross income of the employment any allowance paid under section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 to the applicant for the purpose of assisting him in carrying on his business unless at the date of claim the allowance has been terminated.

27.2 'Earnings' shall not include any payment to which paragraph 27 or 28 of Schedule 4 refers

(payments in respect of a person accommodate with the applicant under arrangements made by a local authority or voluntary organisation and payments made to the applicant by a health authority, local authority or voluntary organisation in respect of persons temporarily in the applicant's care) nor shall it include any sports award.

27.3 This paragraph applies to—

- a. royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent or trade mark; or
- b. any payment in respect of any—
 - (i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or
 - (ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982, where the applicant is the first owner of the copyright, design, patent or trade mark, or an original contributor to the book of work concerned.

27.4 Where the applicant's earnings consist of any items to which paragraph 27.3 applies, those earnings shall be taken into account over a period equal to such number of weeks as is equal to the number obtained (and any fraction shall be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week) by dividing the earnings by the amount of council tax support which would be payable had the payment not been made plus an amount equal to the total of the sums which would fall to be disregarded from the payment under Schedule 3 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings) as appropriate in the applicant's case.

28.0 Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners

28.1 For the purposes of section 20 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the earnings of an applicant to be taken into account shall be

- a. in the case of a self-employed earner who is engaged in employment on his own account, the net profit derived from that employment;
- b. in the case of a self-employed earner whose employment is carried on in partnership or is that of a share fisherman within the meaning of the Social Security (Mariners' Benefits) Regulations 1975, his share of the net profit derived from that employment, less—
 - i. an amount in respect of income tax and of national insurance contributions payable under the Act calculated in accordance with section 29 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
 - ii. one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.

28.2 There shall be disregarded from an applicant's net profit, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraph 1 to 14 of Schedule 3.

28.3 For the purposes of paragraph 28.1 a) the net profit of the employment must, except where paragraph 28.9 applies, be calculated by taking into account the earnings for the employment over the assessment period less

- a. subject to paragraphs 28.5 to 28.7, any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of that employment;
- b. an amount in respect of;
 - (i) income tax, and
 - (ii) national insurance contributions payable under the Act, calculated in accordance with section 29 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
- c. one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (28.11) in respect of any qualifying premium.

28.4 For the purposes of paragraph 28.1b) the net profit of the employment shall be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less, subject

to paragraphs 28.5 to 28.7, any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of the employment.

- 28.5 Subject to paragraph 28.6 no deduction shall be made under paragraph 28.3 a) or 28.4, in respect of—
- a. any capital expenditure;
 - b. the depreciation of any capital asset;
 - c. any sum employed or intended to be employed in the setting up or expansion of the employment;
 - d. any loss incurred before the beginning of the assessment period;
 - e. the repayment of capital on any loan taken out for the purposes of the employment;
 - f. any expenses incurred in providing business entertainment, and
 - g. any debts, except bad debts proved to be such, but this sub-paragraph shall not apply to any expenses incurred in the recovery of a debt.
- 28.6 A deduction shall be made under paragraph 28.3 a) or 28.4 in respect of the repayment of capital on any loan used for—
- a. the replacement in the course of business of equipment or machinery; and
 - b. the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair.
- 28.7 The authority shall refuse to make deduction in respect of any expenses under paragraph 28.3 a. or 28.4 where it is not satisfied given the nature and the amount of the expense that it has been reasonably incurred.
- 28.8 For the avoidance of doubt—
- a. deduction shall not be made under paragraph 28.3 a) or 28.4 in respect of any sum unless it has been expended for the purposes of the business;
 - b. a deduction shall be made thereunder in respect of—
 - i. the excess of any value added tax paid over value added tax received in the assessment period;
 - ii. any income expended in the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair;
 - iii. any payment of interest on a loan taken out for the purposes of the employment
- 28.9 Where an applicant is engaged in employment, as a child minder the net profit of the employment shall be one-third of the earnings of that employment, less an amount in respect of
- a. income tax; and
 - b. national insurance contributions payable under the Act, calculated in accordance with section 29 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
 - c. one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 28.1 in respect of any qualifying contribution
- 28.10 For the avoidance of doubt where an applicant is engaged in employment as a self-employed earner and he is also engaged in one or more other employments as a self-employed or employed earner any loss incurred in any one of his employments shall not be offset against his earnings in any other of his employments.
- 28.11 The amount in respect of any qualifying premium shall be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this section the daily amount of the qualifying premium shall be determined
- a. where the qualifying premium is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying premium by 12 and divided the product by 365;

- b. in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying premium relates.

28.12 In this section, 'qualifying premium' means any premium which is payable periodically in respect of a personal pension scheme and is so payable on or after the date of claim.

29.0 Deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners

29.1 The amount to be deducted in respect of income tax under section 28.1b) i), 28.3 b) i) or 28.9 a) i) (calculation of net profit of self-employed earners) shall be calculated on the basis of the amount of chargeable income and as if that income were assessable to income tax at the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under section 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under this paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

29.2 The amount to be deducted in respect of national insurance contributions under paragraphs 28.1 1 b)(i); 28.3 b) ii) or 28.9 a shall be the total of—

- a. the amount of Class 2 contributions payable under section 11(1) or, as the case may be, 11(3) of the Act at the rate applicable to the assessment period except where the applicant's chargeable income is less than the amount specified in section 11(4) of the Act (small earnings exception) for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, the amount specified for that tax year shall be reduced pro rata; and
- b. the amount of Class 4 contributions (if any) which would be payable under section 15 of the Act (Class 4 contributions recoverable under the Income Tax Acts) at the percentage rate applicable to the assessment period on so much of the chargeable income as exceeds the lower limit but does not exceed the upper limit of profits and gains applicable for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, those limits shall be reduced pro rata.

29.3 In this section 'chargeable income' means—

- a. except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the earnings derived from the employment less any expenses deducted under paragraph (28.3)(a) or, as the case may be, (28.4) of section 28;
- b. in the case of employment as a child minder, one-third of the earnings of that employment.

30.0 Calculation of income other than earnings

30.1 For the purposes of section 21 (average weekly income other than earnings), the income of an applicant which does not consist of earnings to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraphs 27.2 to 27.4, be his gross income and any capital treated as income under section 31 (capital treated as income).

30.2 There shall be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant's gross income under paragraph 30.2, any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 4.

30.3 Where the payment of any benefit under the benefit Acts is subject to any deduction by way of recovery the amount to be taken into account under paragraph 30.1 shall be the gross amount payable.

30.4 Where the applicant or, where he is a member of a couple, his partner is receiving a contributory employment and support allowance and that benefit has been reduced under

regulation 63 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations, the amount of that benefit to be taken into account is the amount as if it had not been reduced.

- 30.5 Where an award of any working tax credit or child tax credit under the Tax Credits Act is subject to a deduction by way of recovery of an overpayment of working tax credit or child tax credit which arose in a previous tax year the amount to be taken into account under paragraph 27.1 shall be the amount of working tax credit or child tax credit awarded less the amount of that deduction.
- 30.6 In paragraph 30.5 'tax year' means a period beginning with 6th April in one year and ending with 5th April in the next.
- 30.7 Paragraph 30.8 and 30.9 apply where a relevant payment has been made to a person in an academic year; and that person abandons, or is dismissed from, his course of study before the payment to him of the final instalment of the relevant payment.
- 30.8 Where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of paragraph 30.1 in respect of a person to whom paragraph 30.7 applies, shall be calculated by applying the formula—

$$\frac{A - (B \times C)}{D}$$
Where
A = the total amount of the relevant payment which that person would have received had he remained a student until he last day of the academic term in which he abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course, less any deduction under paragraph 51.5
B = the number of reduction weeks from the reduction week immediately following that which includes the first day of that academic year to the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course;
C = the weekly amount of the relevant payment, before the application of the £10 disregard, which would have been taken into account as income under paragraph 51.2 had the person not abandoned or been dismissed from, his course and, in the case of a person who was not entitled to council tax support immediately before he abandoned or was dismissed from his course, had that person, at that time, been entitled to housing benefit;
D = the number of reduction weeks in the assessment period.
- 30.9 Where a relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of paragraph 30.1 in respect of a person to whom paragraph (30.8) applies, shall be calculated by applying the formula in paragraph 30.8 but as if—
A = the total amount of relevant payments which that person received, or would have received, from the first day of the academic year to the day the person abandoned the course, or was dismissed from it, less any deduction under paragraph 51.5
- 30.10 In this section— 'academic year' and 'student loan' shall have the same meanings as for the purposes of sections 43 to 45, 'assessment period' means—
a. in a case where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the period beginning with the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the reduction week which includes the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person;
b. in a case where the relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the period beginning with the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the reduction week which includes—
i. the day immediately before the day on which the next instalment of the relevant payment would have been due had the payments continued; or

- ii. the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person.

whichever of those date is earlier

'quarter' in relation to an assessment period means a period in that year beginning on;

- a. 1st January and ending on 31st March;
- b. 1st April and ending on 30th June;
- c. 1st July and ending on 31st August; or
- d. 1st September and ending on 31st December;

'relevant payment' means either a student loan or an amount intended for the maintenance of dependants referred to in paragraph 46.7 or both.

30.11 For the avoidance of doubt there shall be included as income to be taken into account under paragraph 30.1

- a. any payment to which paragraph 25.2 (payments not earnings) applies; or
- b. in the case of an applicant who is receiving support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act including support provided by virtue of regulations made under Schedule 9 to that Act, the amount of such support provided in respect of essential living needs of the applicant and his dependants (if any) as is specified in regulations made under paragraph 3 of Schedule 8 to the Immigration and Asylum Act.

31.0 Capital treated as income

31.1 Any capital payable by instalments which are outstanding at the date on which the claim is made or treated as made, or, at the date of any subsequent revision or supersession, shall, if the aggregate of the instalments outstanding and the amount of the applicant's capital otherwise calculated in accordance with sections 33 to 42 of this scheme exceeds £16,000, be treated as income.

31.2 Any payment received under an annuity shall be treated as income.

31.3 Any earnings to the extent that they are not a payment of income shall be treated as income.

31.4 Any Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act shall be treated as income

31.5 Where an agreement or court order provides that payments shall be made to the applicant in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant and that such payments are to be made, wholly or partly, by way of periodic payments, any such periodic payments received by the applicant (but not a payment which is treated as capital), shall be treated as income.

32.0 Notional income

32.1 An applicant shall be treated as possessing income of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement of support or increasing the amount of that support.

32.2 Except in the case of-

- a. a discretionary trust;
- b. a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury;
- c. a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where the applicant has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit;
- d. any sum to which paragraph 47(2)(a) of Schedule 5 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 47(1)(a);
- e. any sum to which paragraph 48(a) of Schedule 5 refers;
- f. rehabilitation allowance made under section 2 of the 1973 Act;
- g. child tax credit; or

- h. working tax credit,
- i. any sum to which paragraph 32.13 applies;

any income which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, shall be treated as possessed by the applicant but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

32.3 – 32.5 Not used

- 32.6 Any payment of income, other than a payment of income specified in paragraph 32.7 made–
- a. to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under or by a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;
 - b. to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where it is not a payment referred to in sub-paragraph a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;
 - c. to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of that family) shall be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.

- 32.7 Paragraph 32.6 shall not apply in respect of a payment of income made–
- a. under the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006);
 - b. pursuant to section 19(1)(a) of the Coal Industry Act 1994 (concessionary coal);
 - c. pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act in respect of a person's participation–
 - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;
 - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
 - (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;
 - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations or;
 - (v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;
 - d. in respect of a previous participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme;
 - e. under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where–
 - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
 - (iii) the person referred to in (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

- 32.8 Where an applicant is in receipt of any benefit (other than council tax support) under the benefit Acts and the rate of that benefit is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter, the authority shall treat the applicant as

possessing such benefit at the altered rate from either 1st April or the first Monday in April in that year, whichever date the authority shall select to apply in its area, to the date on which the altered rate is to take effect.

32.9 Subject to paragraph 32.10, where—

- a. applicant performs a service for another person; and
- b. that person makes no payment of earnings or pays less than that paid for a comparable employment in the area, the authority shall treat the applicant as possessing such earnings (if any) as is reasonable for that employment unless the applicant satisfies the authority that the means of that person are insufficient for him to pay or to pay more for the service.

32.10 Paragraph 32.9 shall not apply—

- a. to an applicant who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation or who is a volunteer if the authority is satisfied in any of those cases that it is reasonable for him to provide those services free of charge; or
- b. in a case where the service is performed in connection with—
 - (i) the applicant's participation in an employment or training programme in accordance with regulation 19(1)(q) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations, other than where the service is performed in connection with the applicant's participation in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations or
 - (ii) the applicant's or the applicant's partner's participation in an employment or training programme as defined in regulation 19(3) of those Regulations for which a training allowance is not payable or, where such an allowance is payable, it is payable for the sole purpose of reimbursement of travelling or meal expenses to the person participating in that programme ; or
- c. to an applicant who is participating in a work placement approved by the Secretary of State (or a person providing services to the Secretary of State) before the placement starts.

32.10A In paragraph 32.10 (c) 'work placement' means practical work experience which is not undertaken in expectation of payment.

32.11 Where an applicant is treated as possessing any income under any of paragraph 32.1 to (32.8), the foregoing provisions of this scheme shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of that income as if a payment has actually been made and as if it were actual income which he does possess.

32.12 Where an applicant is treated as possessing any earnings under paragraph 32.9 the foregoing provisions of this scheme shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of those earnings as if a payment had actually been made and as if they were actual earnings which he does possess except that paragraph (3) of section 26 (calculation of net earnings of employed earners) shall not apply and his net earnings shall be calculated by taking into account those earnings which he is treated as possessing, less;

- a. an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the starting rate or, as the case may be, the starting rate and the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the starting rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rate basis;
- b. an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the Act in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
- c. one-half of any sum payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an

occupational or personal pension scheme.

32.13 Paragraphs (32.1), (32.2), (32.6) and (32.9) shall not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings, or earnings of an employed earner, arising out of the applicant's participation as a service user.

Sections 33 – 42 & Schedule 5

Definition and the treatment of capital for Council Tax Support purposes

33.0 Capital limit

33.1 For the purposes of this scheme, the prescribed amount is £16,000 and no support shall be granted when the applicant has an amount greater than this level

34.0 Calculation of capital

34.1 For the purposes of this scheme, the capital of an applicant to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraph (34.2), be the whole of his capital calculated in accordance with this scheme and any income treated as capital under section 36 (income treated as capital).

34.2 There shall be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant's capital under paragraph (34.1), any capital, where applicable, specified in Schedule 5.

35.0 Disregard of capital of child and young person

35.1 The capital of a child or young person who is a member of the applicant's family shall not be treated as capital of the applicant.

36.0 Income treated as capital

36.1 Any bounty derived from employment to which paragraph 8 of Schedule 3 applies and paid at intervals of at least one year shall be treated as capital.

36.2 Any amount by way of a refund of income tax deducted from profits or emoluments chargeable to income tax under Schedule D or E shall be treated as capital.

36.3 Any holiday pay which is not earnings under section 25(1)(d) (earnings of employed earners) shall be treated as capital.

36.4 Except any income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 8, 14 or 25 to 28, 47 or 48 of Schedule 5, any income derived from capital shall be treated as capital but only from the date it is normally due to be credited to the applicant's account.

36.5 In the case of employment as an employed earner, any advance of earnings or any loan made by the applicant's employer shall be treated as capital.

36.6 Any charitable or voluntary payment which is not made or due to be made at regular intervals, other than a payment which is made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Independent Living Fund (2006) or the London Bombings Charitable Relief Fund, shall be treated as capital.

36.7 There shall be treated as capital the gross receipts of any commercial activity carried on by a person in respect of which assistance is received under the self-employment route, but only in so far as those receipts were payable into a special account during the period in which that person was receiving such assistance.

36.8 Any arrears of subsistence allowance which are paid to an applicant as a lump sum shall be treated as capital.

36.9 Any arrears of working tax credit or child tax credit shall be treated as capital.

37.0 Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom

37.1 Capital which an applicant possesses in the United Kingdom shall be calculated at its current market or surrender value less—

- a. where there would be expenses attributable to the sale, 10 per cent.; and
- b. the amount of any encumbrance secured on it;

38.0 Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom

- 38.1 Capital which an applicant possesses in a country outside the United Kingdom shall be calculated
- a. in a case where there is no prohibition in that country against the transfer to the United Kingdom of an amount equal to its current market or surrender value in that country, at that value.
 - b. in a case where there is such a prohibition, at the price which it would realise if sold in the United Kingdom to a willing buyer, less, where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10 per cent. and the amount of any encumbrances secured on it.

39.0 Notional capital

- 39.1 An applicant shall be treated as possessing capital of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to council tax support or increasing the amount of that support except to the extent that that capital is reduced in accordance with section 40 (diminishing notional capital rule).

- 39.2 Except in the case of
- (a) a discretionary trust; or
 - (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury; or
 - (c) any loan which would be obtained only if secured against capital disregarded under Schedule 5; or
 - (d) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund; or
 - (e) any sum to which paragraph 47(2)(a) of Schedule 5 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 47(1)(a); or
 - (f) any sum to which paragraph 48(a) of Schedule 5 refers; or
 - (g) child tax credit; or
 - (h) working tax credit,
- any capital which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, shall be treated as possessed by him but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

- 39.3 Any payment of capital, other than a payment of capital specified in paragraph (39.4), made
- (a) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;
 - (b) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where it is not a payment referred to in sub-paragraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;
 - (c) to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of that family) shall be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.

- 39.4 Paragraph 39.3 shall not apply in respect of a payment of capital made
- (a) under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
 - (b) pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act in respect of a person's participation

- (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;
- (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
- (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;
- (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations; or
- (v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;
- (bb) in respect of a person's participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme; Enterprise Scheme;
- (bc) in respect of an applicant's participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;
- (c) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—
 - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
 - (iii) the person referred to in (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

39.5 Where an applicant stands in relation to a company in a position analogous to that of a sole owner or partner in the business of that company, he may be treated as if he were such sole owner or partner and in such a case

- a. the value of his holding in that company shall, notwithstanding section 34 (calculation of capital) be disregarded; and
- b. he shall, subject to paragraph 39.6, be treated as possessing an amount of capital equal to the value or, as the case may be, his share of the value of the capital of that company and the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating that amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

39.6 For so long as the applicant undertakes activities in the course of the business of the company, the amount which, he is treated as possessing under paragraph 39.5 shall be disregarded.

39.7 Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital under any of paragraphs 39.1 to 39.2 the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating its amount as if it were actual capital, which he does possess.

40.0 Diminishing notional capital rule

40.1 Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital under section 39.1 (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing;

- a. in the case of a week that is subsequent to
 - (i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in paragraph 40.2 are satisfied; or
 - (ii) a week which follows that relevant week and which satisfies those conditions, shall be reduced by an amount determined under paragraph 40.3;
- b. in the case of a week in respect of which paragraph 40.1(a) does not apply but where
 - (i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and
 - (ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in paragraph 40.4 is satisfied, shall be reduced by the amount determined under paragraph 40.4.

40.2 This paragraph applies to a reduction week or part-week where the applicant satisfies the conditions that

- a. he is in receipt of council tax support; and
- b. but for paragraph 39.1, he would have received an additional amount of council tax support in that week.

40.3 In a case to which paragraph 40.2 applies, the amount of the reduction for the purposes of paragraph 40.1(a) shall be equal to the aggregate of

- a. the additional amount to which sub-paragraph 40.2 (b) refers;
- b. where the applicant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit or any additional amount of that benefit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which paragraph 40.2 refers but for the application of regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations (notional capital);
- c. where the applicant has also claimed income support, the amount of income support to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which paragraph 40.2 refers but for the application of regulation 51(1) of the Income Support Regulations (notional capital);
- d. where the applicant has also claimed a jobseeker's allowance, the amount of an income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which paragraph 40.2 refers but for the application of regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations (notional capital) and
- e. where the applicant has also claimed an employment and support allowance, the amount of an income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of reduction week to which paragraph 40.2 refers but for the application of regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations (notional capital).

40.4 Subject to paragraph 40.5, for the purposes of paragraph 40.1(b) the condition is that the applicant would have been entitled to council tax support in the relevant week but for paragraph 39.1, and in such a case the amount of the reduction shall be equal to the aggregate of

- a. the amount of council tax support to which the applicant would have been entitled in the relevant week but for paragraph 39.1; and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph is the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of council tax support to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;
- b. if the applicant would, but for regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations, have been entitled to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in respect of the reduction week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount which is equal to—
 - (i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have been entitled; or
 - (ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled,
 and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of housing benefit to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to that number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;
- c. if the applicant would, but for regulation 51(1) of the Income Support Regulations, have been entitled to income support in respect of the reduction week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations, which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of the income support to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7

- d. if the applicant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance in respect of the reduction week, within the meaning of this scheme, which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of the income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7; and
- e. if the applicant would, but for regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations, have been entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance in respect of the reduction week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount must be determined by dividing the amount of the income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in that part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7.

40.5 The amount determined under paragraph 40.4 shall be re-determined under that paragraph if the applicant makes a further claim for council tax support and the conditions in paragraph 40.6 are satisfied, and in such a case—

- a. sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of paragraph 40.4 shall apply as if for the words 'relevant week' there were substituted the words 'relevant subsequent week'; and
- b. subject to paragraph 40.7, the amount as re-determined shall have effect from the first week following the relevant subsequent week in question.

40.6 The conditions are that

- a. a further claim is made 26 or more weeks after
 - (i) the date on which the applicant made a claim for council tax support in respect of which he was first treated as possessing the capital in question under paragraph 39.1;
 - (ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with paragraph 40.5, the date on which he last made a claim for council tax support which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined, or
 - (iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to council tax support, whichever last occurred; and
- b. the applicant would have been entitled to council tax support but for paragraph 39.1.

40.7 The amount as re-determined pursuant to paragraph 40.5 shall not have effect if it is less than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount shall continue to have effect.

40.8 For the purposes of this section

- a. 'part-week'
 - (i) in paragraph 40.4(a) means a period of less than a week for which council tax support is allowed;
 - (ii) in paragraph 40.4(b) means a period of less than a week for which housing benefit is payable;
 - (iii) in paragraph 40.4 (c),(d) and (e) means—
- aa. a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support, an income-related employment and support allowance or, as the case may be, an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable; and
- bb. any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;
- b. 'relevant week' means the reduction week or part-week in which the capital in question of which the applicant has deprived himself within the meaning of section 39.1
 - (i) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining his entitlement to

council tax support; or

(ii) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or re-determining his entitlement to council tax support on that subsequent occasion and that determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to receive, council tax support;

and where more than one reduction week is identified by reference to heads (i) and (ii) of this sub-paragraph the later or latest such reduction week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week;

- c. 'relevant subsequent week' means the reduction week or part-week which includes the day on which the further claim or, if more than one further claim has been made, the last such claim was made.

41.0 Capital jointly held

41.1 Except where an applicant possesses capital which is disregarded under paragraph 39(5) (notional capital) where an applicant and one or more persons are beneficially entitled in possession to any capital asset they shall be treated as if each of them were entitled in possession to the whole beneficial interest therein in an equal share and the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of capital which the applicant is treated as possessing as if it were actual capital which the applicant does possess

42.0 Calculation of tariff income from capital

42.1 Where the applicant's capital calculated in accordance with this scheme exceeds £6,000 it shall be treated as equivalent to a weekly income of £1 for each complete £250 of in excess of £6,000 but not exceeding £16,000

42.2 Notwithstanding paragraph 42.1 where any part of the excess is not a complete £250 that part shall be treated as equivalent to a weekly tariff income of £1.

42.3 For the purposes of paragraph 42.1, capital includes any income treated as capital under section 36 (income treated as capital).

Sections 43 - 56

Definition and the treatment of students for Council Tax Support purposes¹⁶

¹⁶ Amounts shown in sections 43 to 56 will be uprated in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended)

43.0 Student related definitions

43.1 In this scheme the following definitions apply;

'academic year' means the period of twelve months beginning on 1st January, 1st April, 1st July or 1st September according to whether the course in question begins in the winter, the spring, the summer or the autumn respectively but if students are required to begin attending the course during August or September and to continue attending through the autumn, the academic year of the course shall be considered to begin in the autumn rather than the summer;

'access funds' means;

- a. grants made under section 68 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 for the purpose of providing funds on a discretionary basis to be paid to students;
- b. grants made under section 73(a) and (c) and 74(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
- c. grants made under Article 30 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1993 or grants, loans or other payments made under Article 5 of the Further Education (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 in each case being grants, or grants, loans or other payments as the case may be, for the purpose of assisting students in financial difficulties;
- d. discretionary payments, known as "learner support funds", which are made available to students in further education by institutions out of funds provided by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding under sections 100 and 101 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009; or
- e. Financial Contingency Funds made available by the Welsh Ministers;

'college of further education' means a college of further education within the meaning of Part 1 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

'contribution' means;

- a. any contribution in respect of the income of a student or any person which the Secretary of State, the Scottish Ministers or an education authority takes into account in ascertaining the amount of a student's grant or student loan; or
- b. any sums, which in determining the amount of a student's allowance or bursary in Scotland under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the Scottish Ministers or education authority takes into account being sums which the Scottish Ministers or education authority consider that it is reasonable for the following person to contribute towards the holder's expenses;
 - (i) the holder of the allowance or bursary;
 - (ii) the holder's parents;
 - (iii) the holder's parent's spouse, civil partner or a person ordinarily living with the holder's parent as if he or she were the spouse or civil partner of that parent; or
 - (iv) the holder's spouse or civil partner;

'course of study' means any course of study, whether or not it is a sandwich course and whether or not a grant is made for attending or undertaking it;

'covenant income' means the gross income payable to a full-time student under a Deed of Covenant by his parent;

'education authority' means a government department, a local education authority as defined in section 12 of the Education Act 1996 (interpretation), a local education authority as defined in section 123 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 an education and library board established under Article 3 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986, any body which is a research council for the purposes of the Science and Technology Act 1965 or any analogous government department, authority, board or body of the Channel Island, Isle of Man or any other country outside Great Britain;

'full-time course of study' means a full time course of study which;

- a. is not funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the

- Education Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers or a full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education or a full-time course of study which is a course of higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;;
- b. is funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers if it involves more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out—
- (i) in the case of a course funded by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding, in the student's learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by either of those persons for the delivery of that course; or
- (ii) in the case of a course funded by the Welsh Ministers, in a document signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or
- c. is not higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education and involves—
- (i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or
- (ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and additional hours using structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined total of hours exceeds 21 hours per week, according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college;

'full-time student' means a person attending or undertaking a full-time course of study and includes a student on a sandwich course;

'grant' (except in the definition of 'access funds') means any kind of educational grant or award and includes any scholarship, studentship, exhibition allowance or bursary but does not include a payment from access funds or any payment to which paragraph 12 of Schedule 4 or paragraph 53 of Schedule 5 applies;

'grant income' means

- (a) any income by way of a grant;
- (b) any contribution whether or not it is paid;

'higher education' means higher education within the meaning of Part 2 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992; 'last day of the course' means;

- a. in the case of a qualifying course, the date on which the last day of that course falls or the date on which the final examination relating to that course is completed, whichever is the later;
- b. in any other case, the date on which the last day of the final academic term falls in respect of the course in which the student is enrolled;

'period of study' means—

- a. in the case of a course of study for one year or less, the period beginning with the start of the course and ending with the last day of the course;
- b. in the case of a course of study for more than one year, in the first or, as the case may be, any subsequent year of the course, other than the final year of the course, the period beginning with the start of the course or, as the case may be, the year's start and ending with either—
- (i) the day before the start of the next year of the course in a case where the student's grant or loan is assessed at a rate appropriate to his studying throughout the year, or, if he does not have a grant or loan, where a loan would have been assessed at such a rate had he had one; or
- (ii) in any other case, the day before the start of the normal summer vacation appropriate to his course;
- c. in the final year of a course of study of more than one year, the period beginning with that year's start and ending with the last day of the course;

'periods of experience' means periods of work experience which form part of a sandwich course;

'qualifying course' means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;

'modular course' means a course of study which consists of two or more modules, the successful completion of a specified number of which is required before a person is considered by the educational establishment to have completed the course.

'sandwich course' has the meaning prescribed in regulation 2(9) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2008, regulation 4(2) of the Education (Student Loans), (Scotland), Regulations 2007 or regulation 2(8) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2007, as the case may be;

'standard maintenance grant' means—

- a. except where paragraph (b) or (c) applies, in the case of a student attending or undertaking a course of study at the University of London or an establishment within the area comprising the City of London and the Metropolitan Police District, the amount specified for the time being in paragraph 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 ('the 2003 Regulations') for such a student;
- b. except where paragraph (c) applies, in the case of a student residing at his parent's home, the amount specified in paragraph 3 thereof;
- c. in the case of a student receiving an allowance or bursary under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the amount of money specified as 'standard maintenance allowance' for the relevant year appropriate for the student set out in the Student Support in Scotland Guide issued by the student Awards Agency for Scotland, or its nearest equivalent in the case of a bursary provided by a college of further education or a local education authority;
- d. in any other case, the amount specified in paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 2 to the 2003 Regulations other than in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) thereof;

'student' means a person, other than a person in receipt of a training allowance, who is attending or undertaking—

- a. a course of study at an educational establishment; or
- b. a qualifying course;

'student loan' means a loan towards a student's maintenance pursuant to any regulations made under section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, section 73 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 or Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 and shall include, in Scotland, a young student's bursary paid under regulation 4(1)(c) of the Student's Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 2007

43.2 For the purposes of the definition of 'full-time student', a person shall be regarded as attending or, as the case may be, undertaking a full-time course of study or as being on a sandwich course

- a. in the case of a person attending or undertaking a part of a modular course which would be a full-time course of study for the purposes of this Part, for the period beginning on the day on which that part of the course starts and ending;
 - (i) on the last day on which he is registered with the educational establishment as attending or undertaking that part as a full-time course of study; or
 - (ii) on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons the course or is dismissed from it;
- b. in any other case, throughout the period beginning on the date on which he starts attending or undertaking the course and ending on the last day of the course or on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons it or is dismissed from it.

43.3 For the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph 43.2, the period referred to in that sub-paragraph shall include;

- a. where a person has failed examinations or has failed to successfully complete a module relating to a period when he was attending or undertaking a part of the course as a full-time course of study, any period in respect of which he attends or undertakes the course for the purpose of retaking those examinations or that module;
- b. any period of vacation within the period specified in that paragraph or immediately

following that period except where the person has registered with the educational establishment to attend or undertake the final module in the course and the vacation immediately follows the last day on which he is required to attend or undertake the course.

44.0 Treatment of students

44.1 The following sections relate to students who claim Council Tax Support

45.0 Students who are excluded from entitlement to council tax support

45.1 Students (except those specified in paragraph 45.3) are not able to claim Council Tax Support under Classes D and E of the Council's reduction scheme.

45.2 To be eligible for support, the student must be liable for Council Tax under Section 6 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and they must not be deemed to be a full time student or a persons from abroad within the meaning of section 7 of this scheme (persons from aboard).

- 45.3 Paragraph 45.2 shall not apply to a student
- (a) who is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
 - (b) who is a lone parent;
 - (c) whose applicable amount would, but for this section, include the disability premium or severe disability premium;
 - (d) whose applicable amount would include the disability premium but for his being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the Act;
 - (e) who is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the Act (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days shall be treated as one continuous period;
 - (f) who has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations for a continuous period of not less than 196 days, and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period.
 - (g) who has a partner who is also a full-time student, if he or that partner is treated as responsible for a child or young person;
 - (h) who is a single applicant with whom a child is placed by a local authority or voluntary organisation within the meaning of the Children Act 1989, or, in Scotland, boarded out within the meaning of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968;
 - (i) who is;
 - (i) aged under 21 and whose course of study is not a course of higher education, or
 - (ii) a qualifying young person or child within the meaning of section 142 of the Act (child and qualifying young person);
 - (j) in respect of whom
 - i) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Part 2 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003;
 - (ii) an allowance, or as the case may be, bursary has been granted which includes a sum under paragraph (1)(d) or regulation 4 of the Students' Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 1999 or, as the case may be, under paragraph (1)(d) of regulation 4 of the Education Authority (Bursaries) (Scotland) Regulations 1995, in respect of expenses incurred;
 - (iii) a payment has been made under section 2 of the Education Act 1962 or under or by virtue of regulations made under the Teaching and Higher Education

Act 1998;

(iv) a grant has been made under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005 or under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2000; or

(v) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Schedule 6 to the Students Awards Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1999 or a payment has been made under Article 50(3) of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986,

on account of his disability by reason of deafness.

45.3A For the purposes of paragraph 45.3(h)(i) the student must have begun, or been enrolled or accepted onto the course before attaining the age of 19

45.4 For the purposes of paragraph 45.3, once paragraph 45.3(e) applies to a full-time student, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that paragraph shall, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

45.5 In paragraph 45.3(h) the reference to a course of higher education is a reference to a course of any description mentioned in Schedule 6 to the Education Reform Act 1988.

45.6 A full-time student to whom sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph 45.3 applies, shall be treated as satisfying that sub-paragraph from the date on which he made a request for the supplementary requirement, allowance, bursary or payment as the case may be.

45.7 Paragraph 45.2 shall not apply to a full-time student for the period specified in paragraph 45.8 if;

- (a) at any time during an academic year, with the consent of the relevant educational establishment, he ceases to attend or undertake a course because he is;
 - (i) engaged in caring for another person; or
 - (ii) ill;
- (b) he has subsequently ceased to be engaged in engaging in caring for that person or, as the case may be, he has subsequently recovered from that illness; and
- (c) he is not eligible for a grant or a student loan in respect of the period specified in paragraph 45.8.

45.8 The period specified for the purposes of paragraph 45.7 is the period, not exceeding one year, beginning on the day on which he ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, the day on which he recovered from that illness and ending on the day before;

- (a) the day on which he resumes attending or undertaking the course; or
 - (b) the day from which the relevant educational establishment has agreed that he may resume attending or undertaking the course,
- which shall first occur.

46.0 Calculation of grant income

46.1 The amount of a student's grant income to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraphs 46.2 and 46.3, be the whole of his grant income.

46.2 There shall be excluded from a student's grant income any payment;

- (a) intended to meet tuition fees or examination fees;
- (b) in respect of the student's disability;
- (c) intended to meet additional expenditure connected with term time residential study

- away from the student's educational establishment;
- (d) on account of the student maintaining a home at a place other than that at which he resides during his course;
 - (e) on account of any other person but only if that person is residing outside of the United Kingdom and there is no applicable amount in respect of him;
 - (f) intended to meet the cost of books and equipment;
 - (g) intended to meet travel expenses incurred as a result of his attendance on the course;
 - (h) intended for the child care costs of a child dependant.
 - (i) of higher education bursary for care leavers made under Part III of the Children Act 1989.
- 46.3 Where a student does not have a student loan and is not treated as possessing such a loan, there shall be excluded from the student's grant income;
- (a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
 - (b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the costs of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.
- The above figures will be increased annually in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended).
- 46.4 There shall also be excluded from a student's grant income the grant for dependants known as the parents' learning allowance paid pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 or section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998.
- 46.5 Subject to paragraphs 46.6 and 46.7, a student's grant income shall be apportioned;
- (a) subject to paragraph 46.8, in a case where it is attributable to the period of study, equally between the weeks in that period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows the first day of the period of study and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study;
 - (b) in any other case, equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period for which it is payable and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period for which it is payable.
- 46.6 Any grant in respect of dependants paid under section 63(6) of the Health Services and Public Health Act 1968 (grants in respect of the provision of instruction to officers of hospital authorities) and any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants under Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2004 shall be apportioned equally over the period of 52 weeks or, if there are 53 reduction weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53.
- 46.7 In a case where a student is in receipt of a student loan or where he could have acquired a student loan by taking reasonable steps but had not done so, any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants to which neither paragraph 46.6 nor section 50 (other amounts to be disregarded) apply, shall be apportioned over the same period as the student's loan is apportioned or, as the case may be, would have been apportioned.
- 46.8 In the case if a student on a sandwich course, any periods of experience within the period of study shall be excluded and the student's grant income shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which immediately follows the last day of the period of experience and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study.

47.0 Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed

47.1 Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant during a period of study and a contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenant income to be taken into account for that period and any summer vacation immediately following shall be the whole amount of the covenant income less, subject to paragraph 47.3, the amount of the contribution.

47.2 The weekly amount of the student's covenant shall be determined—
 (a) by dividing the amount of income which falls to be taken into account under paragraph 47.1 by 52 or 53, whichever is reasonable in the circumstances; and
 (b) by disregarding from the resulting amount, £5.

47.3 For the purposes of paragraph 47.1, the contribution shall be treated as increased by the amount (if any) by which the amount excluded under paragraph 46.2(g) (calculation of grant income) falls short of the amount specified in paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (travel expenditure).

48.0 Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed

48.1 Where a student is not in receipt of income by way of a grant the amount of his covenant income shall be calculated as follows;

- (a) any sums intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 46.2 (a) to (e) (calculation of grant income) necessary as a result of his attendance on the course shall be disregarded;
- (b) any covenant income, up to the amount of the standard maintenance grant, which is not so disregarded, shall be apportioned equally between the weeks of the period of study;
- (c) there shall be disregarded from the amount so apportioned the amount which would have been disregarded under paragraph 46.2(f) and 46.3 (calculation of grant income) had the student been in receipt of the standard maintenance grant; and
- (d) the balance, if any, shall be divided by 52 or 53 whichever is reasonable in the circumstances and treated as weekly income of which £5 shall be disregarded.

48.2 Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant and no contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenanted income shall be calculated in accordance with subparagraphs (a) to (d) of paragraph 48.1, except that;

- (a) the value of the standard maintenance grant shall be abated by the amount of such grant income less an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph 46.2 (a) to (e); and
- (b) the amount to be disregarded under paragraph 48.1(c) shall be abated by an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph 46.2(f) and (g) and 46.3.

49.0 Student Covenant Income and Grant income – non disregard

49.1 No part of a student's covenant income or grant income shall be disregarded under paragraph 15 of Schedule 4 to this scheme

50.0 Other amounts to be disregarded

50.1 For the purposes of ascertaining income other than grant income, covenant income and loans treated as income in accordance with section 51, any amounts intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 46.2 (calculation of grant income), necessary as a result of his attendance on the course shall be disregarded but only if, and to the extent that, the necessary expenditure exceeds or is likely to exceed the amount of the sums disregarded under paragraphs 46.2 or 46.3, 47.3, 48.1(a) or (c) or 51.5 (calculation of grant income, covenant income and treatment of student loans) on like expenditure.

51.0 Treatment of student loans

51.1 A student loan shall be treated as income.

51.2 In calculating the weekly amount of the loan to be taken into account as income

- (a) in respect of a course that is of a single academic year's duration or less, a loan which is payable in respect of that period shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with;
 - (i) except in a case where (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the single academic year;
 - (ii) where the student is required to start attending the course in August or where the course is less than an academic year's duration, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the course, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes with last day of the course,
- (b) in respect of an academic year of a course which starts other than on 1st September, a loan which is payable in respect of that academic year shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with or immediately precedes, the last day of that academic year but excluding any reduction weeks falling entirely within the quarter during which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the longest of any vacation is taken and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, 'quarter' shall have the same meaning as for the purposes of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005;
- (c) in respect of the final academic year of a course (not being a course of a single year's duration), a loan which is payable in respect of that final academic year shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with;
 - (i) except in a case where (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year;
 - (ii) where the final academic year starts on 1st September, the reduction week, the first day of which coincide with, or immediately follows, the earlier of 1st September or the first day of the autumn term, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;
- (d) in any other case, the loan shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the earlier of;
 - (i) the first day of the first reduction week in September; or
 - (ii) the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows the first day of the autumn term, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;

and, in all cases, from the weekly amount so apportioned there shall be disregarded £10.

51.3 A student shall be treated as possessing a student loan in respect of an academic year where;

- (a) a student loan has been made to him in respect of that year; or
- (b) he could acquire such a loan in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so.

51.4 Where a student is treated as possessing a student loan under paragraph 51.3, the amount of the student loan to be taken into account as income shall be, subject to paragraph 51.5

- (a) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is made in respect of an academic year, a sum equal to

- (i) the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so; and
- (ii) any contribution whether or not it has been paid to him;
- (b) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is not made in respect of an academic year, the maximum student loan that would be made to the student if;
 - (i) he took all reasonable steps to obtain the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year; and
 - (ii) no deduction in that loan was made by virtue of the application of a means test.

- 51.5 There shall be deducted from the amount of income taken into account under paragraph 51.4
- (a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
 - (b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the cost of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.
- The above figures will be increased annually in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended).

51A.0 Treatment of fee loans

- 51A. 1A loan for fees, known as a fee loan or a fee contribution loan, made pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 or section 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, shall be disregarded as income.

52.0 Treatment of payments from access funds

- 52.1 This paragraph applies to payments from access funds that are not payments to which paragraph 55.2 or 55.3 (income treated as capital) applies.
- 52.2 A payment from access funds, other than a payment to which paragraph 52.3 applies, shall be disregarded as income.
- 52.3 Subject to paragraph 52.4 of this section and paragraph 35 of Schedule 4,
- a) any payments from access funds which are intended and used for an item of food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, or rent of a single applicant or, as the case may be, of the applicant or any other member of his family and
 - b) any payments from access funds which are used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, shall be disregarded as income to the extent of £20 per week.
- 52.4 Where a payment from access funds is made—
- (a) on or after 1st September or the first day of the course, whichever first occurs, but before receipt of any student loan in respect of that year and that payment is intended for the purpose of bridging the period until receipt of the student loan; or
 - (b) before the first day of the course to a person in anticipation of that person becoming a student,
- that payment shall be disregarded as income.

53.0 Disregard of contribution

- 53.1 Where the applicant or his partner is a student and for the purposes of assessing a contribution to the student's grant or student loan, the other partner's income has been taken into account, an amount equal to that contribution shall be disregarded for the purposes of assessing that other partner's income.

54.0 Further disregard of student's income

54.1 Where any part of a student's income has already been taken into account for the purpose of assessing his entitlement to a grant or student loan, the amount taken into account shall be disregarded in assessing that student's income.

55.0 Income treated as capital

55.1 Any amount by way of a refund of tax deducted from a student's covenant income shall be treated as capital.

55.2 Any amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum shall be treated as capital.

55.3 An amount paid from access fund as a single lump sum which is intended and used for an item other than food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent, or which is used for an item other than any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, shall be disregarded as capital but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the payment.

56.0 Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation

56.1 In calculating a student's income the authority shall disregard any change in the standard maintenance grant, occurring in the recognised summer vacation appropriate to the student's course, if that vacation does not form part of his period of study from the date on which the change occurred to the end of that vacation.

Sections 57 – 63

The calculation and amount of Council Tax Support

57.0 Maximum council tax support

57.1 Subject to paragraphs 57.2 to 57.4, the amount of a person's maximum council tax support in respect of a day for which he is liable to pay council tax, shall be 80 per cent, of the amount A/B where;

- (a) A is the **lower** of either;
- i. amount set by the appropriate authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in respect of the dwelling in which he is a resident and for which he is liable, subject to any discount which may be appropriate to that dwelling under the 1992 Act; or
 - ii. the amount set by the appropriate authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in respect of a dwelling within Band D subject to any discount which may be appropriate to the person's circumstances; and
- (b) B is the number of days in that financial year,

less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under section 58 (non-dependant deductions).

In this paragraph "relevant financial year" means, in relation to any particular day, financial year within which the day in question falls

57.2 In calculating a person's maximum council tax support any reduction in the amount that person is liable to pay in respect of council tax, which is made in consequence of any enactment in, or made under, the 1992 Act, shall be taken into account.

57.3 Subject to paragraph 57.4, where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons but excepting any person so residing with the applicant who is a student to whom paragraph 45.2 (students who are excluded from entitlement to council tax support) applies, in determining the maximum council tax support in his case in accordance with paragraph 57.1, the amount A shall be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.

57.4 Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his partner, paragraph 57.3 shall not apply in his case

58.0 Non-dependant deductions¹⁷

58.1 Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the non-dependant deductions in respect of a day referred to in section 57 (maximum council tax reduction) shall be;

- (a) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over in remunerative work, £11.36 x 1/7;
- (b) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom sub-paragraph (a) does not apply, £3.74 x 1/7.

58.2 In the case of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom paragraph 58.1(a) applies, where it is shown to the appropriate authority that his normal gross weekly income is—

- (a) less than £189.00, the deduction to be made under this paragraph shall be that specified in paragraph 58.1(b);
- (b) not less than £189.00, but less than £328.00, the deduction to be made under this section shall be £7.52 x 1/7
- (c) not less than £328.00, but less than £408.00, the deduction to be made under this section shall be £9.49 x 1/7;

¹⁷ The amounts shown within this section shall be updated in line with the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) Regulations 2012

- 58.3 Only one deduction shall be made under this section in respect of a couple or, as the case may be, members of a polygamous marriage and, where, but for this paragraph, the amount that would fall to be deducted in respect of one member of a couple or polygamous marriage is higher than the amount (if any) that would fall to be deducted in respect of the other, or any other, member, the higher amount shall be deducted.
- 58.4 In applying the provisions of paragraph 58.2 in the case of a couple or, as the case may be a polygamous marriage, regard shall be had, for the purpose of that paragraph, to the couple's or, as the case may be, all members of the polygamous marriage's joint weekly gross income.
- 58.5 Where in respect of a day—
- a. a person is a resident in a dwelling but is not himself liable for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day;
 - b. other residents in that dwelling (the liable persons) have joint and several liability for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day otherwise than by virtue of section 9 or 77 or 77A of the 1992 Act (liability of spouses and civil partners); and
 - c. the person to whom sub-paragraph (a) refers is a non-dependant of two or more of the liable persons, the deduction in respect of that non-dependant shall be apportioned equally between those liable persons.
- 58.6 No deduction shall be made in respect of any non-dependants occupying an applicant's dwelling if the applicant or his partner is—
- a. blind or treated as blind by virtue of paragraph 9 of Schedule 1 (additional condition for the disability premium); or
 - b. receiving in respect of himself:
 - attendance allowance, or would be receiving that allowance but for:
 - i. a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of The Act; or
 - ii. an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
 - the care component of the disability living allowance, or would be receiving that component but for:
 - i. a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of The Act; or
 - ii. an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
 - c. the daily living component of personal independence payment, or would be receiving that allowance but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients);
 - d. an AFIP, or would be receiving that payment but for a suspension of it in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allows for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution;
- 58.7 No deduction shall be made in respect of a non-dependant if:
- a. although he resides with the applicant, it appears to the authority that his normal home is elsewhere; or
 - b. he is in receipt of a training allowance paid in connection with a youth training established under section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
 - c. he is a full time student within the meaning of section 44.0 (Students); or
 - d. he is not residing with the applicant because he has been a patient for a period of excess of 52 weeks, and for these purposes;
 - e. 'patient' has the meaning given within this scheme, and
 - f. where a person has been a patient for two or more distinct periods separated by one or more intervals each not exceeding 28 days, he shall be treated as having been a patient continuously for a period equal in duration to the total of those distinct periods;
 - g. he is not residing with the claimant because he is a member of the armed forces away on

operations

- 58.8 No deduction shall be made in respect of a non-dependant;
- (a) who is on income support, state pension credit, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
 - (b) to whom Schedule 1 of the 1992 Act applies (persons disregarded for purposes of discount) but this sub-paragraph shall not apply to a non-dependant who is a student to whom paragraph 4 of that Schedule refers;
 - (c) who is entitled to an award of universal credit where the award is calculated on the basis that the person does not have any earned income.";
- a. For the purposes of sub-paragraph (c), "earned income" has the meaning given in regulation 52 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013.

- 58.9 In the application of paragraph 58.2 there shall be disregarded from his weekly gross income:
- a. any attendance allowance, disability living allowance or personal independence payment or an AFIP received by him;
 - b. any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006) which had his income fallen to be calculated under section 30 (calculation of income other than earnings) would have been disregarded under paragraph 24 of Schedule 4 (income in kind); and
 - c. any payment which had his income fallen to be calculated under section 30 would have been disregarded under paragraph 36 of Schedule 4 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments).¹⁸

59.0 Council tax support taper (applies to persons defined within Class E)

- 59.1 The prescribed daily percentage for the purpose of calculating support as a percentage of excess of income over the applicable amount which is deducted from maximum council tax support, shall be 2 6/7 per cent. Where an applicant's income exceeds their applicable amount, their council tax support shall be calculated by deducting their excess income multiplied by the taper from their maximum council tax support as defined within section 57 of this scheme

60.0 Extended reductions

- 60.1 An applicant who is entitled to council tax support (by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement) shall be entitled to an extended reduction where;
- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit;
 - (b) entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner—
 - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
 - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
 - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment,
 and that employment is or, as the case may be, increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more; and
 - (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit, jobseeker's allowance or a combination of those benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased.

¹⁸ To be amended by PR Regulations

- 60.2 For the purpose of paragraph 60.1(c), an applicant or an applicant's partner is to be treated as having been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit or jobseeker's allowance during any period of less than five weeks in respect of which the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to any of those benefits because the applicant or the applicant's partner was engaged in remunerative work as a consequence of their participation in an employment zone programme.
- 60.3 For the purpose of this section, where an applicant or an applicant's partner is entitled to and in receipt of joint-claim jobseeker's allowance they shall be treated as being entitled to and in receipt of jobseeker's allowance.
- 60.4 An applicant must be treated as entitled to council tax support by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement where—
- the applicant ceased to be entitled to council tax support because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
 - the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
 - entitlement to the qualifying income-related benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in paragraph 60.1(b).
- 60.5 This section shall not apply where, on the day before an applicant's entitlement to income support ceased, regulation 6(5) of the Income Support Regulations (remunerative work: housing costs) applied to that applicant.

60A.0 Duration of extended reduction period

- 60A.1 Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction, the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.
- 60A.2 For the purpose of paragraph (60A.1), an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.
- 60A.3 The extended reduction period ends;
- at the end of a period of four weeks; or
 - on the date on which the applicant to whom the extended reduction is payable has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

60B.0 Amount of extended reduction

- 60B.1 For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction payable to an applicant shall be the higher of—
- the amount of council tax support to which the applicant was entitled under the general conditions of entitlement in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit;
 - the amount of council tax support to which the applicant would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement for any reduction week during the extended reduction period, if section 60 (extended reductions) did not apply to the applicant; or
 - the amount of council tax support to which the applicant's partner would be entitled

under the general conditions of entitlement, if section 60 did not apply to the applicant.

60B.2 Paragraph 60B1 does not apply in the case of a mover.

60B.3 Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction under this section and the applicant's partner makes a claim for council tax support, no amount of council tax support shall be payable by the appropriate authority during the extended reduction period.

60C Extended reductions – movers

60C.1 This section applies;

- (a) to a mover; and
- (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

60C.2 The amount of the extended reduction payable from the Monday from which this section applies until the end of the extended reduction period shall be the amount of council tax support which was payable to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.

60C.3 Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to the second authority, the extended reduction may take the form of a payment from the appropriate authority to;

- (a) the second authority; or
- (b) the mover directly.

60C.4 Where—

- (a) a mover, or the mover's partner, makes a claim for council tax support to the second authority after the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit; and
- (b) the mover, or the mover's partner, is in receipt of an extended reduction from the appropriate authority, the second authority shall reduce the weekly amount of council tax support that the mover, or the mover's partner, is entitled to by a sum equal to the amount of the extended reduction until the end of the extended reduction period.

60D.0 Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to council tax support under the general conditions of entitlement

60D.1 Where an applicant's council tax support award would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 60.1(b), that award will not cease until the end of the extended reduction period.

60D.2 Changes of circumstances and increases for exceptional circumstances shall not apply to any extended reduction payable in accordance with paragraph 60B.1(a) or 60C.2 (amount of extended reduction – movers).

61.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)

61.1 An applicant who is entitled to council tax support (by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement) shall be entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) where;

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner;
 - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
 - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or

- (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment, and that employment is or, as the case may be, increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more;
- (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying contributory benefit or a combination of qualifying contributory benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased; and
- (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to and not in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit in the last reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

61.2 An applicant must be treated as entitled to council tax support by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement where;

- (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to council tax support because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
- (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
- (c) entitlement to the qualifying contributory benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in paragraph 61.1(b).

61A.0 Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits)

61A.1 Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits), the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

61A.2 For the purpose of paragraph 61A.1, an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

61A.3 The extended reduction period ends;

- (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
- (b) on the date on which the applicant to whom the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) is payable has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

61B.0 Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits)

61B.1 For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable to an applicant shall be the higher of;

- (a) the amount of council tax support to which the applicant was entitled under the general conditions of entitlement in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) the amount of council tax support to which the applicant would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement for any reduction week during the extended reduction period, if section 61 (extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)) did not apply to the applicant; or
- (c) the amount of council tax support to which the applicant's partner would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement, if section 61 did not apply to the applicant.

61B .2 Paragraph 61B.1 does not apply in the case of a mover.

61B.3 Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) under this section and the applicant's partner makes a claim for council tax support, no amount of council tax support shall be payable by the appropriate authority during the extended reduction period.

61C.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits) – movers

61C.1 This section applies;

- (a) to a mover; and
- (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

61C.2 The amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefit) payable from the Monday from which this section applies until the end of the extended reduction period shall be the amount of council tax support which was payable to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

61C.3 Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to the second authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a payment from the appropriate authority to–

- (a) the second authority; or
- (b) the mover directly.

61C.4 Where

- (a) a mover, or the mover's partner, makes a claim for council tax support to the second authority after the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit; and
- (b) the mover, or the mover's partner, is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) from the appropriate authority, the second authority shall reduce the weekly amount of council tax support that the mover, or the mover's partner, is entitled to by a sum equal to the amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) until the end of the extended reduction period.

61D.0 Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to council tax support under the general conditions of entitlement

61D.1 Where an applicant's council tax support award would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 61.1 (b), that award will not cease until the end of the extended reduction period.

61D.2 Changes of circumstances and increases for exceptional circumstances shall not apply to any extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable in accordance with paragraph 61B.1(a) or 61C.2 (amount of extended reduction– movers).

61E.0 Extended reductions: movers into the authority's area¹⁹

61E.1 Where;

- (a) an application is made to the authority for a reduction under its scheme, and
- (b) the applicant or the partner of the applicant, is in receipt of an extended reduction from;
 - (i) another billing authority in England; or
 - (ii) a billing authority in Wales,the current authority must reduce any reduction to which the applicant is entitled under its scheme by the amount of that extended reduction.

62.0 – 63.0 Not Used

¹⁹ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

Sections 64 – 67

Dates on which entitlement and changes of circumstances are to take effect

64.0 Date on which entitlement is to begin

- 64.1 Subject to paragraph 64.2, any person to whom or in respect of whom a claim for council tax support is made and who is otherwise entitled to that support shall be so entitled from the reduction week following the date on which that claim is made or is treated as made.
- 64.2 Where a person is otherwise entitled to council tax support and becomes liable for the first time for the authority's council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident in the reduction week in which his claim is made or is treated as made, he shall be so entitled from that reduction week.

65.0 - 66.0 Not Used

67.0 Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect

- 67.1 Except in cases where section 24 (disregard of changes in tax, contributions, etc.) applies and subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a change of circumstances which affects entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under the authority's scheme ("change of circumstances"), takes effect from the first day of the reduction week following the date on which the change actually occurs, and where that change is cessation of entitlement to any benefit under the benefit Acts, the date on which the change actually occurs shall be the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.
- 67.2 Subject to paragraph (3), where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount of council tax payable, it takes effect from the day on which it actually occurs.
- 67.3 Where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount a person is liable to pay in respect of council tax in consequence of regulations under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduced amounts of council tax) or changes in the discount to which a dwelling may be subject under sections 11 or 12 of that Act, it shall take effect from the day on which the change in amount has effect.
- 67.4 Where the change of circumstances is the applicant's acquisition of a partner, the change takes effect on the day on which the acquisition takes place.
- 67.5 Where the change of circumstances is the death of an applicant's partner or their separation, it takes effect on the day the death or separation occurs.
- 67.6 If two or more changes of circumstances occurring in the same reduction week would, but for this paragraph, take effect in different reduction weeks in accordance with paragraphs (1) to (5) they take effect from the day to which the appropriate paragraph from (2) to (5) above refers, or, where more than one day is concerned, from the earlier day.
- 67.7 Where the change of circumstances is that income, or an increase in the amount of income, other than a benefit or an increase in the amount of a benefit under the Act, is paid in respect of a past period and there was no entitlement to income of that amount during that period, the change of circumstances shall take effect from the first day on which such income, had it been paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.
- 67.8 Without prejudice to paragraph (7), where the change of circumstances is the payment of income, or arrears of income, in respect of a past period, the change of circumstances takes effect from the first day on which such income, had it been timeously paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.

Date on which income consisting of earnings from employment as an employed earner are taken into account

- 67.9.—(1) A applicant's average weekly earnings from employment shall be taken into account—
- (a) in the case of a claim, on the date that the claim was made or treated as made and the first day of each reduction week thereafter, regardless of whether those earnings were actually received in that week;
 - (b) in the case of a claim or award where the claimant commences employment, the first day of the reduction week following the date the claimant commences that employment, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter, regardless of whether those earnings were actually received in that week; or
 - (c) in the case of a claim or award where the applicant's average weekly earnings from employment change, the first day of the reduction week following the date of the change, and the beginning of each week thereafter, regardless of whether those earnings were actually received in that week

Sections 68– 74A

Claiming and the treatment of claims for Council Tax Support purposes

68.0 **Making an application**²⁰

68.1 In the case of a couple or members of a polygamous marriage an application is to be made by whichever one of them they agree should so apply or, in default of agreement, by such one of them as the authority determines.

68.2 Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act, and;

- (a) a deputy has been appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
- (b) in Scotland, his estate is being administered by a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
- (c) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise,

that deputy, judicial factor, guardian or attorney, as the case may be, may make an application on behalf of that person.

68.3 Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act and sub-paragraph (2) does not apply to him, the authority may, upon written application made to them by a person who, if a natural person, is over the age of 18, appoint that person to exercise on behalf of the person who is unable to act, any right to which that person might be entitled under the authority's scheme and to receive and deal on his behalf with any sums payable to him.

68.4 Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is for the time being unable to act and the Secretary of State has appointed a person to act on his behalf under regulation 33 of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987 (persons unable to act), the authority may if that person agrees, treat him as if he had been appointed by them under sub-paragraph (3).

68.5 Where the authority has made an appointment under sub-paragraph (3) or treated a person as an appointee under sub-paragraph (4);

- (a) it may at any time revoke the appointment;
- (b) the person appointed may resign his office after having given 4 weeks notice in writing to the authority of his intention to do so;
- (c) any such appointment terminates when the authority is notified of the appointment of a person mentioned in sub-paragraph (2).

68.6 Anything required by the authority's scheme to be done by or to any person who is for the time being unable to act may be done by or to the persons mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) above or by or to the person appointed or treated as appointed under this paragraph and the receipt of any such person so appointed shall be a good discharge to the authority for any sum paid.

68.7 The authority must;

- (a) inform any person making an application of the duty imposed by paragraph 9(1)(a);
- (b) explain the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that duty; and
- (c) set out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.

²⁰ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

69.0 Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under the authority's scheme²¹

69.1. Paragraphs 2 to 7 apply to an application made under the authority's scheme.

69.2. An application may be made;

- (a) in writing,
- (b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Part 4 of this Schedule, or
- (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such applications, by telephone.

69.3 (1) An application which is made in writing must be made to the designated office on a properly completed form.

(2) The form must be provided free of charge by the authority for the purpose.

69.4 (1) Where an application made in writing is defective because—

- (a) it was made on the form supplied for the purpose but that form is not accepted by the authority as being properly completed; or
- (b) it was made in writing but not on the form approved for the purpose and the authority does not accept the application as being in a written form which is sufficient in the circumstances of the case having regard to the sufficiency of the written information and evidence,

the authority may, in a case to which sub-paragraph (a) applies, request the applicant to complete the defective application or, in the case to which sub-paragraph (b) applies, supply the applicant with the approved form or request further information and evidence.

(2) An application made on a form provided by the authority is properly completed if it is completed in accordance with the instructions on the form, including any instructions to provide information and evidence in connection with the application.

69.5. (1) If an application made by electronic communication is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.

(2) An application made by electronic communication is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requires.

69.6. In a particular case the authority may determine that an application made by telephone is only valid if the person making the application approves a written statement of his circumstances provided by the authority.

69.7 (1) If an application made by telephone is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.

(2) An application made by telephone is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requests during the telephone call.

69.8 Notwithstanding other paragraphs within this section, the authority will determine the method by which claims are to be made as well as where claims should be sent or delivered.

69.9 Where an applicant ('C')—

- (a) makes a claim which includes (or which C subsequently requests should include) a period before the claim is made; and
- (b) from a day, in that period, up to the date when C made the claim (or subsequently

²¹ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

requested that the claim should include a past period), C had continuous good cause for failing to make a claim (or request that the claim should include that period), the claim is to be treated as made on the date determined in accordance with paragraph 69.10

69.10 The date is the latest of–

- (a) the first day from which C had continuous good cause;
- (b) the day 6 months before the date the claim was made;
- (c) the day 6 months before the date when C requested that the claim should include a past period.

69A.0 Date on which an application is made

69A.1 Subject to sub-paragraph (7), the date on which an application is made is;

(a) in a case where;

- (i) an award of state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit has been made to the applicant or his partner, and
- (ii) the application for a reduction is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit was received at the appropriate DWP office,

the first day of entitlement to state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit arising from that claim;

(b) in a case where

- (i) an applicant or his partner is a person in receipt of a guarantee credit,
- (ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling he occupies as his home, and
- (iii) the application is received at the designated office within one month of the date of the change,

the date on which the change takes place;

(c) in a case where;

- (i) an award of income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or an award of universal credit has been made to the applicant or his partner, and
- (ii) the application is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that income support, jobseeker's allowance, employment and support allowance or universal credit was received,

the first day of entitlement to income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance, an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit arising from that claim;

(d) in a case where;

- (i) an applicant or his partner is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or has an award of universal credit,
- (ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling which he occupies as his home, and
- (iii) the application is received at the designated office within one month of the date of the change,

the date on which the change takes place;

(e) in a case where;

- (i) an applicant is the former partner of a person who was, at the date of his death or their separation, entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme, and
 - (ii) the applicant makes an application for a reduction under that scheme within one month of the date of the death or the separation,
- the date of the death or separation;

(f) except where paragraph (a), (b) or (e) is satisfied, in a case where a properly completed application is received within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date on which an application form was issued to an applicant following

the applicant first notifying, by whatever means, the authority of an intention to make an application, the date of first notification;
(g) in any other case, the date on which an application is received at the designated office.

- 69A.2 For the purposes only of sub-paragraph (1)(c) a person who has been awarded an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance is to be treated as entitled to that allowance for any days which immediately precede the first day in that award and on which he would, but for regulations made under;
- (a) in the case of income-based jobseeker's allowance, paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act 1995 (waiting days); or
(b) in the case of income-related employment and support allowance, paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (waiting days),
have been entitled to that allowance.
- 69A.3 Where there is a defect in an applications by telephone;
- (a) is corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance;
(b) is not corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance where it considers it has sufficient information to decide the application.
- 69A.4 The authority is to treat a defective application as if it had been validly made in the first instance if, in any particular case, the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (5)(a), (b) or (c) are satisfied.
- 69A.5 The conditions are that—
- (a) where the authority receives the properly completed application or the information requested to complete it or the evidence within one month of the request, or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or
(b) where an application is not on approved form or further information requested by authority applies;
(i) the approved form sent to the applicant is received at the offices of the authority properly completed within one month of it having been sent to him; or, as the case may be;
(ii) the applicant supplies whatever information or evidence was requested within one month of the request; or,
in either case, within such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or
(c) where the authority has requested further information, the authority receives at its offices the properly completed application or the information requested to complete it within one month of the request or within such longer period as the authority considers reasonable.
- 69A.6 Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where a person has not become liable for council tax to the authority but it is anticipated that he will become so liable within the period of 8 weeks (the relevant period), he may apply for a reduction under that authority's scheme at any time in that period in respect of that tax and, provided that liability arises within the relevant period, the authority must treat the application as having been made on the day on which the liability for the tax arises.
- 69A.7 Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where the applicant is not entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme in the reduction week immediately following the date of his application but the authority is of the opinion that unless there is a change of circumstances he will be entitled to a reduction under its scheme for a period beginning not later than;
- (a) in the case of an application made by;

- (i) a pensioner, or
- (ii) a person who has attained, or whose partner has attained, the age which is 17 weeks younger than the qualifying age for state pension credit, the seventeenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, or

(b) in the case of an application made by a person who is not a pensioner, the thirteenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, the authority may treat the application as made on a date in the reduction week immediately preceding the first reduction week of that period of entitlement and award a reduction accordingly.

69A.8 In this paragraph “appropriate DWP office” means an office of the Department for Work and Pensions dealing with state pension credit or an office which is normally open to the public for the receipt of claims of income support, a job seekers allowance or an employment and support allowance.

70.0 Submission of evidence electronically

70.1 The authority may accept such evidence, documents and certificates to support the claim electronically where it feels that this would be acceptable given the nature of the claim

71.0 Use of telephone provided evidence

71.1 The authority may accept such evidence to support the claim by telephone where it feels that this would be acceptable given the nature of the claim

72.0 Information and evidence²²

72.1 Subject to sub-paragraph (3), a person who makes an application for a reduction under an authority’s scheme must satisfy sub-paragraph (2) in relation both to himself and to any other person in respect of whom he is making the application.

72.2 This sub-paragraph is satisfied in relation to a person if—

- (a) the application is accompanied by;
 - (i) a statement of the person’s national insurance number and information or evidence establishing that that number has been allocated to the person; or
 - (ii) information or evidence enabling the authority to ascertain the national insurance number that has been allocated to the person; or
- (b) the person has made an application for a national insurance number to be allocated to him and the application for the reduction is accompanied by;
 - (i) evidence of the application for a national insurance number to be so allocated; and
 - (ii) the information or evidence enabling it to be so allocated.

72.3 Sub-paragraph (2) does not apply;

- (a) in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom an application for a reduction is made;
- (b) to a person who;
 - (i) is a person treated as not being in Great Britain for the purposes of this scheme;
 - (ii) is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; and
 - (iii) has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.

72.4 Subject to sub-paragraph (5), a person who makes an application, or a person to whom a

²² Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

reduction under the authority's scheme has been awarded, must furnish such certificates, documents, information and evidence in connection with the application or the award, or any question arising out of the application or the award, as may reasonably be required by that authority in order to determine that person's entitlement to, or continuing entitlement to a reduction under its scheme and must do so within one month of the authority requiring him to do so or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable.

72.5 Nothing in this paragraph requires a person who is a pensioner to furnish any certificates, documents, information or evidence relating to a payment to which sub-paragraph (7) applies.

72.6 Where the authority makes a request under sub-paragraph (4), it must;

- (a) inform the applicant or the person to whom a reduction under its scheme has been awarded of his duty under paragraph 9 (duty to notify change of circumstances) to notify the authority of any change of circumstances; and
- (b) without prejudice to the extent of the duty owed under paragraph 9, indicate to him either orally or by notice or by reference to some other document available to him on application and without charge, the kind of change of circumstances which must be notified.

72.7 This sub-paragraph applies to any of the following payments;

- (a) a payment which is made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
- (b) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 24 of Schedule 5, other than a payment under the Independent Living Fund (2006);
- (c) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 58.9.

72.8 Where an applicant or a person to whom a reduction under the authority's scheme has been awarded or any partner has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and is a member of, or a person deriving entitlement to a pension under, a personal pension scheme, he must where the authority so requires furnish the following information;

- (a) the name and address of the pension fund holder;
- (b) such other information including any reference or policy number as is needed to enable the personal pension scheme to be identified.

73.0 Amendment and withdrawal of application²³

73.1 A person who has made an application may amend it at any time before a decision has been made on it by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

73.2 Where the application was made by telephone the amendment may also be made by telephone.

73.3 Any application amended is to be treated as if it had been amended in the first instance.

73.4 A person who has made an application may withdraw it by notice to the designated office at any time before a decision has been made on it.

73.5 Where the application was made by telephone, the withdrawal may also be made by telephone.

73.6 Any notice of withdrawal given in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) or (5) has effect when it is received.

²³ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

73.7 Where a person, by telephone, amends or withdraws an application the person must (if required to do so by the authority) confirm the amendment or withdrawal by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

74.0 Duty to notify changes of circumstances²⁴

74.1 Subject to sub-paragraphs (3), (6) and (7), an applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must comply with sub-paragraph (2) if there is a relevant change of circumstances at any time;

(a) between the making of an application and a decision being made on it, or

(b) after the decision is made (where the decision is that the applicant is entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme) including at any time while the applicant is in receipt of such a reduction.

74.2 The applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must notify any change of circumstances which the applicant (or that person) might reasonably be expected to know might affect his entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under the authority's scheme (a "relevant change of circumstances") by giving notice to the authority;

(a) in writing; or

(b) by telephone—

(i) where the authority has published a telephone number for that purpose unless the authority determines that in any particular case or class of case notification may not be given by telephone; or

(ii) in any case or class of case where the authority determines that notice may be given by telephone; or

(c) by any other means which the authority agrees to accept in any particular case, within a period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the change occurs, or as soon as reasonably practicable after the change occurs, whichever is later.

74.3 The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) does not extend to notifying

(a) changes in the amount of council tax payable to the authority;

(b) changes in the age of the applicant or that of any member of his family;

(c) in the case of an applicant in receipt of a relevant benefit, changes in circumstances which affect the amount of the benefit but not the amount of the reduction under the authority's scheme to which he is entitled, other than the cessation of that entitlement to the benefit.

74.4 For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(c) "relevant benefit" means income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit.

74.5 Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (3)(b) or (c) an applicant is required by sub-paragraph (1) to notify the authority of any change in the composition of his family arising from the fact that a person who was a member of his family is now no longer such a person because he has ceased to be a child or young person.

74.6 A person who has been awarded a reduction under the authority's scheme who is also on state pension credit must report;

(a) changes affecting the residence or income of any non-dependant normally residing with the applicant or with whom the applicant normally resides;

(b) any absence from the dwelling which exceeds or is likely to exceed 13 weeks.

74.7 In addition to the changes required to be reported under sub-paragraph (7), a person whose state pension credit comprises only a savings credit must also report—

²⁴ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

(a) changes affecting a child living with him which may result in a change in the amount of reduction under the authority's scheme allowed in his case, but not changes in the age of the child;

(b) any change in the amount of the applicant's capital to be taken into account which does or may take the amount of his capital to more than £16,000;

(c) any change in the income or capital of;

(i) a non-dependant whose income and capital are treated as belonging to the applicant; or

(ii) a person to whom their partner is treated as member of the household, and whether such a person or, as the case may be, non-dependant stops living or begins or resumes living with the applicant.

74.8 A person who is entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme and on state pension credit need only report to the authority the changes specified in sub-paragraphs (7) and (8).

74.9 All changes in circumstances should be notified to the authority in writing (or by whatever format agreed by the authority) within one calendar month of the happening of the event or change in circumstance. This timescale may be extended at the discretion of the authority. Where such a change is not received within that timescale and where the change would increase the level of reduction payable, the authority may use a date later than the actual change of circumstances

Sections 75- 90

Decisions, decision notices and awards of Council Tax Support

75.0 Decisions by the authority²⁵

75.1 The authority must make a decision on an application under its scheme within 14 days of paragraphs 4 and 7 and section 69 being satisfied, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

76.0 Notification of decision²⁶

76.1 The authority must notify in writing any person affected by a decision made by it under its scheme;
(a) in the case of a decision on an application, forthwith or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter;
(b) in any other case, within 14 days of that decision or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

76.2 Where the decision is to award a reduction, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a statement;
(a) informing the person affected of the duty imposed by paragraph 9(1);
(b) explaining the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that duty; and
(c) setting out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.

76.3 Where the decision is to award a reduction, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a statement as to how that entitlement is to be discharged.

76.4 In any case, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must inform the person affected of the procedure by which an appeal may be made and must refer the person to the provisions in the authority's scheme relating to the procedure for making an appeal.

76.5 A person affected to whom the authority sends or delivers a notification of decision may, within one month of the date of the notification of that decision request in writing the authority to provide a written statement setting out the reasons for its decision on any matter set out in the notice.

76.6 The written statement referred to in sub-paragraph (5) must be sent to the person requesting it within 14 days or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

76.7 For the purposes of this paragraph a person is to be treated as a person affected by a decision of the authority under its scheme where the rights, duties or obligations of that person are affected by that decision and the person falls within sub-paragraph (8).

76.8 This sub-paragraph applies to—
(a) the applicant;
(b) in the case of a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling and is unable for the time being to act;
(i) a deputy appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
(ii) in Scotland, a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000⁽³⁾ who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on the person's behalf; or
(iii) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be,

²⁵ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

²⁶ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise,

(c) a person appointed by the authority to act for a person unable to act.

77.0 Time and manner of granting council tax support²⁷

77.1 Where a person is entitled to a reduction under this authority's scheme in respect of his liability for the authority's council tax as it has effect in respect of a chargeable financial year ("the chargeable year"), the authority must discharge his entitlement;

- (a) by reducing, so far as possible, the amount of his liability to which regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 refers; or
- (b) where;
 - (i) such a reduction is not possible; or
 - (ii) such a reduction would be insufficient to discharge the entitlement to a reduction under the authority's scheme; or
 - (iii) the person entitled to the reduction is jointly and severally liable for the council tax and the authority determines that such a reduction would be inappropriate, by making payment to him of the amount of reduction to which he is entitled, rounded where necessary to the nearest penny.

77.2 The authority must notify the person entitled to a reduction under this scheme of the amount of that reduction and how his entitlement is to be discharged in pursuance of paragraph (1).

77.3 In a case to which paragraph (1)(b) refers;

- (a) if the amount of the council tax for which he remains liable in respect of the chargeable year, after any reduction to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) refers has been made, is insufficient to enable his entitlement to a reduction under the authority's scheme in respect thereof to be discharged, upon the final instalment of that tax becoming due any outstanding reduction;
 - (i) must be paid to that person if he so requires; or
 - (ii) in any other case must (as the authority determines) either be repaid or credited against any subsequent liability of the person to make a payment in respect of the authority's council tax as it has effect for any subsequent year;
- (b) if that person has ceased to be liable for the authority's council tax and has discharged the liability for that tax, the outstanding balance (if any) of the reduction under the authority's scheme in respect thereof must be paid within 14 days or, if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as practicable thereafter
- (c) in any other case, the reduction under the authority's scheme must be paid within 14 days of the receipt of the application at the offices of the authority or, if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as practicable thereafter.

77.4 For the purposes of this paragraph "instalment" means any instalment of the authority's council tax to which regulation 19 of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 refers (council tax payments).

78.0 Persons to whom support is to be paid²⁸

78.1 Subject to section 80 (payment on death) and paragraph (2), any payment of the amount

²⁷ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

²⁸ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

of a reduction must be made to that person.

78.2 Where a person other than a person who is entitled to a reduction under this authority's scheme made the application for the reduction and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an appointment or is treated as having been so appointed, the amount of the reduction may be paid to that person.

79.0 Shortfall in support / reduction²⁹

79.1 Where, on the revision of a decision allowing a reduction under the authority's scheme to a person, it is determined that the amount allowed was less than the amount to which that person was entitled, the authority must either;

- (a) make good any shortfall in reduction which is due to that person, by reducing so far as possible the next and any subsequent payments he is liable to make in respect of the council tax of the authority as it has effect for the chargeable financial year until that shortfall is made good; or
- (b) where this is not possible or the person concerned so requests, pay the amount of any shortfall in reduction due to that person within 14 days of the revision of the decision being made or if that is not reasonable practicable, as soon as possible afterwards.

80.0 Payment on the death of the person entitled³⁰

80.1 Where the person entitled to any reduction under this scheme has died and it is not possible to award the reduction which is due in the form of a reduction of the council tax for which he was liable, the authority must make payment of the amount of the reduction to his executor or administrator in accordance with regulation 58(4) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992.

81.0 Offsetting

81.1 Where a person has been allowed or paid a sum of council tax support under a decision which is subsequently revised or further revised, any sum allowed or paid in respect of a period covered by the subsequent decision shall be offset against arrears of entitlement under the subsequent decision except to the extent that the sum exceeds the arrears and shall be treated as properly awarded or paid on account of them.

82.0 Payment where there is joint and several liability³¹

82.1 Where;

- (a) a person is entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme in respect of his liability for the authority's council tax as it has effect in respect of a chargeable financial year;
 - (b) the person entitled to the reduction is jointly and severally liable for the council tax; and
 - (c) the authority determines that discharging his entitlement by reducing the amount of his liability to which regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992(7) refers would be inappropriate,
- it may make a payment to him of the amount of the reduction to which he is entitled, rounded where necessary to the nearest penny.

²⁹ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

³⁰ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

³¹ Inserted by Schedule 8 of the Council Tax Reductions Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

82.2 Subject to sub-paragraph (3) any payment made under sub-paragraph (1) must be made to the person who is entitled to the reduction.

82.3 Where a person other than a person who is entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme made the application and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an appointment under paragraph 4(3) or is treated as having been so appointed by virtue of paragraph 4(4), the amount of the reduction may be paid to that person.

83.0 – 90.0 Not Used

Sections 91 – 94

Collection, holding and forwarding of information for Council Tax Support purposes

91.0 Use of information from and to the Department of Work and Pensions (DWP) and Her Majesty's Revenues and Customs (HMRC)

91.1 The authority will use information provided by the DWP and HMRC for the purposes of Council Tax Reduction, council tax liability, billing, administration and enforcement as outlined within Schedule 2 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 as amended by the Local Government Finance Act 2012 and the Social Security (Information-sharing in relation to Welfare Services etc.) (Amendment) Regulations 2013

91.2 Where required by the relevant department and where required by law, the authority will share information obtained for Council Tax Reduction with the DWP or HMRC as appropriate and in accordance with Data Protections requirements³² ..

92.0 Collection of information

92.1 The authority may receive and obtain information and evidence relating to claims for council tax support, the council may receive or obtain the information or evidence from—

- (a) persons making claims for council tax support;
- (b) other persons in connection with such claims;
- (c) other local authorities; or
- (d) central government departments including the DWP and HMRC

92.2 The authority may verify relevant information supplied to, or obtained.

93.0 Recording and holding information

93.1 The authority may

- (a) may make a record of such information; and
- (b) may hold that information, whether as supplied or obtained or recorded, for the purpose of forwarding it to the person or authority for the time being administering council tax support.

94.0 Forwarding of information

94.1 The authority may forward it to the person or authority for the time being administering claims to or awards of council tax support to which the relevant information relates, being

- (i) a local authority;
- (ii) a person providing services to a local authority; or
- (iii) a person authorised to exercise any function of a local authority relating to council tax support.

³² Data Retention and Investigatory Powers Act 2014 and Data Retention Regulations 2014

Sections 95 – 98

Revisions, Written Statements, Termination of Council Tax Support

95.0 Persons affected by Decisions

- 95.1 A person is to be treated as a person affected by a relevant decision of the authority where that person is;
- a. an applicant;
 - b. in the case of a person who is liable to make payments in respect of a dwelling and is unable for the time being to act
 - (i) a Deputy appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit or support on his behalf,
 - (ii) in Scotland, a tutor, curator, judicial factor or other guardian acting or appointed in terms of law administering that person's estate, or
 - (iii) an attorney with a general power or a power to receive benefit or support appointed by the person liable to make those payments under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise;
 - c. a person appointed by the authority under this scheme;

96.0 Revisions of Decisions

- 96.1 Subject to the provisions in this scheme, a relevant decision ('the original decision) may be revised or further revised by the authority, which made the decision where the person affected makes an application for a revision within;
- (i) one month of the date of notification of the original decision; or
 - (ii) such extended time as the authority may allow.
- 96.2 The authority may revise or further revise that original decision at any time. Where further information is required from the person affected, the authority shall request such information and evidence as it feels is reasonable. Such information must be supplied within;
- i) one month of the date of notification of the additional information; or
 - (ii) such extended time as the authority may allow

97.0 Written Statements

- 97.1 Subject to the provisions in the scheme, the authority may upon a written request issue a written statement to a person affected to further explain the decision of the authority in relation to Council Tax Support. The request must be received within one month of the date of the notification being issued by the authority.

98.0 Terminations

- 98.1 The authority may terminate support in whole or in part the Council Tax Support where it appears to the authority that an issue arises whether;
- a. the conditions for entitlement to Council Tax Support are or were fulfilled; or
 - b. a decision as to an award of such a support should be revised or superseded.
- 98.2 The authority may terminate, in whole or in part the Council Tax Support where it appears to the authority that an issue arises whether;
- a. the conditions for entitlement to Council Tax Support are or were fulfilled; or
 - b. a decision as to an award of such a support should be revised or superseded.
- Where the person fails to provide information to the authority as requested in relation to any matter relating to their liability for Council Tax

Section 99

Appeals against the authority's decisions

99.0 Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority³³

- 99.1 A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the authority, which affects;
- (a) the person's entitlement to a reduction under its scheme, or
 - (b) the amount of any reduction to which that person is entitled,
- may serve a written notice on the authority stating the matter by which, and the grounds on which, he is aggrieved.
- 99.2 The authority must
- (a) consider the matter to which the notice relates;
 - (b) notify the aggrieved person in writing;
 - (i) that the ground is not well founded, giving reasons for that belief; or
 - (ii) that steps have been taken to deal with the grievance, stating the steps taken.
- 99.3 Where, following notification under sub-paragraph (2)(b)(i) or (ii), the person is still aggrieved, or if the authority fails to notify the person aggrieved in accordance with sub-paragraph (2)(b) within two months of the service of his notice, he may appeal to the valuation tribunal under section 16 of the 1992 Act³⁴ ..

³³ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

³⁴ As amended by the Tribunal Procedure (Amendment No 3) Rules 2014

Section 100 – 100A

Procedure for applying for a discretionary reduction

100.0 Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act³⁵

- 100.1 An application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c)(1) of the 1992 Act may be made;
- (a) in writing,
 - (b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Part 4 of this Schedule, or
 - (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such applications, by telephone.
- 100.2 Where;
- (a) the authority has made a determination under section 13A(1)(c) in relation to a class of case in which liability is to be reduced; and
 - (b) a person in that class would otherwise be entitled to a reduction under its scheme, that person's application for a reduction under the authority's scheme may also be treated as an application for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c).

³⁵ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

Section 101 – 106A³⁶
Electronic Communication

³⁶ Inserted by Council Tax Reductions Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

101.0 Interpretation

- 101.1 In this Part;
“**information**” includes an application, a certificate, notice or other evidence; and
“**official computer system**” means a computer system maintained by or on behalf of an authority for sending, receiving, processing or storing of any information.

102.0 Conditions for the use of electronic communication

- 102.1 The authority may use an electronic communication in connection with applications for, and awards of, reductions under its scheme.
- 102.2 A person other than the authority may use an electronic communication in connection with the matters referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the conditions specified in sub-paragraphs (3) to (6) are satisfied.
- 102.3 The first condition is that the person is for the time being permitted to use an electronic communication by an authorisation given by means of a direction of the Chief Executive of the authority.
- 102.4 The second condition is that the person uses an approved method of;
- (a) authenticating the identity of the sender of the communication;
 - (b) electronic communication;
 - (c) authenticating any application or notice delivered by means of an electronic communication; and
 - (d) subject to sub-paragraph (7), submitting to the authority any information.
- 102.5 The third condition is that any information sent by means of an electronic communication is in a form approved for the purposes.
- 102.6 The fourth condition is that the person maintains such records in written or electronic form as may be specified in a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority.
- 102.7 Where the person uses any method other than the method approved of submitting any information, that information is to be treated as not having been submitted.
- 102.8 In this paragraph “approved” means approved by means of a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority for the purposes of this section.

103.0 Use of intermediaries

- 103.1 The authority may use intermediaries in connection with;
- (a) the delivery of any information by means of an electronic communication; and
 - (b) the authentication or security of anything transmitted by such means,
- and may require other persons to use intermediaries in connection with those matters.

104.0 Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication

- 104.1 Any information which is delivered by means of an electronic communication is to be treated as having been delivered in the manner or form required by any provision of an authority’s scheme on the day the conditions imposed;
- (a) by this section; and

(b) by or under an enactment,
are satisfied.

104.2 The authority may determine that any information is to be treated as delivered on a different day (whether earlier or later) from the day provided for in sub-paragraph (1).

104.3 Information may not be taken to have been delivered to an official computer system by means of an electronic communication unless it is accepted by the system to which it is delivered.

105.0 Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information

105.1 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the identity of—
(a) the sender of any information delivered by means of an electronic communication to an official computer system; or
(b) the recipient of any such information delivered by means of an electronic communication from an official computer system,
the sender or recipient, as the case may be, is to be presumed to be the person whose name is recorded as such on that official computer system.

106.0 Proof of delivery of information

106.1 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any information this is presumed to have been the case where;
(a) any such information has been delivered to the relevant authority, if the delivery of that information has been recorded on an official computer system; or
(b) any such information has been delivered by the relevant authority, if the delivery of that information has been recorded on an official computer system.

106.2 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any such information, this is presumed not to be the case, if that information delivered to the relevant authority has not been recorded on an official computer system.

106.3 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, when any such information sent by means of an electronic communication has been received, the time and date of receipt is presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

106A.0 Proof of content of information

106A.1 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the content of any information sent by means of an electronic communication, the content is presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

Section 107
Counter Fraud and Compliance

107.0 Counter Fraud and compliance

107.1 In order to protect the finances of the authority and also in the interests of all council taxpayers, the authority will undertake such actions as allowed by law to;

- a. Prevent and detect fraudulent claims and actions in respect of Council Tax Support;
- b. Carry out investigations fairly, professionally and in accordance with the law; and
- c. Ensure that sanctions are applied in appropriate cases

107.2 The authority believes that it is important to minimise the opportunity for fraud and;

- a. will implement rigorous procedures for the verification of claims for council tax support;
- b. will employ sufficient Officers to fulfil the authority's commitment to combat fraud;
- c. will actively tackle fraud where it occurs in accordance with this scheme;
- d. will co-operate with the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP), Her Majesty's Revenues and Customs and take part in joint working including prosecutions; and
- e. will in all cases seek to recover all outstanding council tax.

107.3 The authority shall put into place such administrative policies, procedures and processes as are necessary to ensure that the actions outlined within paragraph 107.1 and 107.2 can be carried out successfully. In particular the authority shall undertake actions provided by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Detection of Fraud and Enforcement) (England) Regulations 2013.

Schedule 1

Applicable Amounts³⁷

³⁷ ³⁷ The amounts shown within this schedule shall be updated in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 as amended

Personal Allowance

- 1 The amounts specified in column (2) below in respect of each person or couple specified in column (1) shall be the amounts specified for the purposes the main scheme;

Column 1 Person or Couple	Column 2
1. A Single applicant who; a) is entitled to main phase employment and support allowance	£73.10
b) is aged not less than 25	£73.10
c) is aged not less than 18 but less than 25	£57.90
2. Lone Parent	£73.10
3. Couple; a) Where the applicant is entitled to the main phase of employment and support allowance	£114.85
b) Where one member is aged not less that 18	£114.85
c) Polygamous Addition	£41.75

For the purposes of paragraph 1 an applicant is entitled to main phase employment and support allowance if;

- a. Paragraph 17 or 18 is satisfied in relation to the applicant; or
- b. The applicant is entitled to a converted employment and support allowance

- 2 (1) The amount specified in column (2) below in respect of each person specified in column (1) shall, for the relevant period specified in column (1), be the amounts specified for the purposes of the main scheme

Column 1 Child or Young Person	Column 2
Person in respect of the period– (a) beginning on that person’s date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person’s sixteenth birthday;	£66.90
(b) beginning on the first Monday in September following that person’s sixteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that person’s twentieth birthday.	£66.90

(2) In column (1) of the table in paragraph (1), “the first Monday in September” means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

Family Premiums

3. (1) The amount for the purposes of this scheme in respect of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person shall be
- a. where the applicant is a lone parent to whom sub-paragraph (3) of Schedule 3 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 applies, £22.20;
 - b. in any other case, £17.45;

Premiums

4. Except as provided in paragraph 5, the premiums specified in this Schedule shall, for the purposes of this scheme, be applicable to an applicant who satisfies the condition specified in paragraphs 4 to 16 in respect of that premium.
5. Subject to paragraph 6, where an applicant satisfies the conditions in respect of more than one premium in this Schedule, only one premium shall be applicable to him and, if they are different amounts, the higher or highest amount shall apply.
- 6 (1) The following premiums, namely–
- a. severe disability premium to which paragraph 10 applies;
 - b. an enhanced disability premium to which paragraph 11 applies;
 - c. a disabled child premium to which paragraph 12 applies; and
 - d. carer premium to which paragraph 13 applies,
- may be applicable in addition to any other premium which may apply under this Schedule
7. (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), for the purposes of this Schedule, once a premium is applicable to an applicant under this Part, a person shall be treated as being in receipt of any benefit for
- a. in the case of a benefit to which the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations 1979 applies, any period during which, apart from the provisions of those Regulations, he would be in receipt of that benefit; and
 - b. any period spent by a person in undertaking a course of training or instruction provided or approved by the Secretary of State under section 2 of the 1973 Act or by Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise under or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 for any period during which he is in receipt of a training allowance.
- (2) For the purposes of the carer premium, a person shall be treated as being in receipt of carer's allowance by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(a) only if and for so long as the person in respect of whose care the allowance has been claimed remains in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the Act or the daily living component of the personal independence payment under the Welfare Reform Act 2012 or an AFIP.

Disability Premium

8. The condition (s) to be met is contained in Schedule 3 (12) Housing Benefit Regulations 2006

Additional Condition for the Disability Premiums

9. The condition (s) to be met is contained in Schedule 3 (13) Housing Benefit Regulations 2006

Severe Disability Premiums

10. The condition (s) to be met is contained in Schedule 3 (14) Housing Benefit Regulations 2006

Enhanced Disability Premium

11. The condition (s) to be met is contained in Schedule 3 (15) Housing Benefit Regulations 2006

Disabled Child Premium

12. The condition (s) to be met is contained in Schedule 3 (16) Housing Benefit Regulations 2006

Carer Premium

13. The condition (s) to be met is contained in Schedule 3 (17) Housing Benefit Regulations 2006

Persons in receipt of concessionary payments

14. For the purpose of determining whether a premium is applicable to a person under paragraphs 8 to 13, any concessionary payment made to compensate that person for the non-payment of any benefit mentioned in those paragraphs shall be treated as if it were a

payment of that benefit.

Persons in receipt of benefit for another

15. For the purposes of this Schedule, a person shall be regarded as being in receipt of any benefit if, and only if, it is paid in respect of him and shall be so regarded only for any period in respect of which that benefit is paid.

Amounts of Premium

16. For the purposes of this Schedule, the following amounts shall apply;

Premium	Amount
Disability Premium	£32.25
a. where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 12(a) of Schedule 3 Housing Benefit Regulations 2006	
b. where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 12(b) of Schedule 3 Housing Benefit Regulations 2006	£45.95
Severe Disability Premium	£61.85
a. where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 14(2)(a) of Schedule 3 Housing Benefit Regulations 2006	
b. where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 14(2)(b) of Schedule 3 Housing Benefit Regulations 2006	£61.85
i. in a case where there is someone in receipt of carer's allowance or if he or any partner satisfies that condition only by virtue of paragraph 14(5);	
ii. in a case where there is no one in receipt of such an allowance	£123.70
Disabled Child Premium	£60.06 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the condition specified in paragraph 16 of Part 3 of Schedule 3 Housing Benefit Regulations 2006
Carer Premium	£34.60 in respect of each person who satisfies the condition specified in paragraph 17 of Part 3 of Schedule 3 Housing Benefit Regulations 2006
Enhanced Disability Premium	(a) £24.43 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 15 of Part 3 of Schedule 3 Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 are satisfied; (b) £15.75 in respect of each person who is neither— (i) a child or young person; nor (ii) a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage, in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 15 are satisfied; (c) £22.60 where the applicant is a

member of a couple or a polygamous marriage and the conditions specified in paragraph 15 of Part 3 of Schedule 3 Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 are satisfied in respect of a member of that couple or polygamous marriage.

The components

- 17. The condition (s) to be met is contained in Schedule 3 (21 -24) Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 as amended by the Social Security (Miscellaneous Amendments) Regulations 2013
- 18. The amount of the work-related activity component is £29.05. The amount of the support component is £36.20

Transitional Addition

- 19. The applicant is entitled to the transitional addition calculated in accordance with paragraph 30 of Schedule 3 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 where the applicant or the applicant's partner meets the conditions contained within paragraphs 27 – 29 of Schedule 3 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006

Amount of transitional addition

- 20. The amount of any transitional addition is calculated in accordance with paragraphs 30 and 31 of Schedule 3 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006

Schedule 2

Not Used

Schedule 3

Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings³⁸

³⁸ All amounts within this schedule will be amended in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended)

1. In the case of an applicant who has been engaged in remunerative work as an employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged–
 - (a) where–
 - (i) the employment has been terminated because of retirement; and
 - (ii) on retirement he is entitled to a retirement pension under the Act, or is not so entitled solely because of his failure to satisfy the contribution conditions,
any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment, but only for a period commencing on the day immediately after the date on which the employment was terminated;
 - (b) where before the first day of entitlement to council tax support the employment has been terminated otherwise than because of retirement, any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except–
 - (i) any payment of the nature described in (aa) paragraph 25.1(e), or

(bb) section 28, 64 or 68 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (guarantee payments, suspension from work on medical or maternity grounds); and
 - (ii) any award, sum or payment of the nature described in

(aa) paragraph 25.1(g) or (h), or
(bb) section 34 or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (guarantee payments and suspension from work: complaints to employment tribunals),
including any payment made following the settlement of a complaint to an employment tribunal or of court proceedings;
 - (c) where before the first day of entitlement to council tax support–
 - (i) the employment has not been terminated, but
 - (ii) the applicant is not engaged in remunerative work,

any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except any payment or remuneration of the nature described in paragraph 1(b)(i) or (ii) (bb) or paragraph 25.1(i), or (j).
2. In the case of an applicant who, before first day of entitlement to council tax support;
 - (a) has been engaged in part-time employment as an employed earner or, where the employment has been outside Great Britain, would have been so engaged had the employment been in Great Britain; and
 - (b) has ceased to be engaged in that employment, whether or not that employment has been terminated,
any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except;
 - (i) where that employment has been terminated, any payment of the nature described in paragraph 1(b)(i) or (ii)(bb);
 - (ii) where that employment has not been terminated, any payment or remuneration of the nature described in paragraph 1(b)(i) or (ii)(bb) or paragraph 25.1(i), (i) or (j).
- 2A. In the case of an applicant who has been engaged in remunerative work or part-time employment as a self-employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain would

have been so engaged and who has ceased to be so employed, from the date of the cessation of his employment any earnings derived from that employment except earnings to which paragraph 27.3 and paragraph 27.4 (earnings of self-employed earners) apply.

3. (1) In a case to which this paragraph applies and paragraph 4 does not apply, £20; but notwithstanding section 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of an applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage) if this paragraph applies to an applicant it shall not apply to his partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the applicant which are to be disregarded under this paragraph are less than £20.
- (2) This paragraph applies where the applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of the disability premium, severe disability premium, work-related activity component or support component.
- (3) This paragraph applies where
 - (a) the is a member of a couple and his applicable amount includes an amount by way of the disability premium; and
 - (b) the or his partner has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and at least one is engaged in employment.
- (4)–(5) Not used
4. In a case where the applicant is a lone parent, £25.
5. (1) In a case to which neither paragraph 3 nor paragraph 4 applies to the applicant and, subject to sub-paragraph (2), where the applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of the carer premium, £20 of the earnings of the person who is, or at any time in the preceding eight weeks was, in receipt of carer's allowance or treated in accordance with this scheme as being in receipt of carer's allowance.
- (2) Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of the applicant and of any partner of his, their earnings shall for the purposes of this paragraph be aggregated, but the amount to be disregarded in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) shall not exceed £20 of the aggregated amount.
6. Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of an applicant who is a member of a couple and whose earnings are less than £20, but is not awarded in respect of the other member of the couple, and that other member is engaged in an employment;
 - (a) specified in paragraph 8(1), so much of the other member's earnings as would not when aggregated with the amount disregarded under paragraph 5 exceed £20;
 - (b) other than one specified in paragraph 8(1), so much of the other member's earnings from such other employment up to £10 as would not when aggregated with the amount disregarded under paragraph 5 exceed £20.
7. In a case where paragraphs 3, 5, 6 and 8 do not apply to the applicant and he is one of a couple and a member of that couple is in employment, £10; but, notwithstanding section 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to an applicant it shall not apply to his partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the applicant which are to be disregarded under this paragraph are less than £10.
8. (1) In a case where paragraphs 3, 4, 5 and 6 do not apply to the applicant, £20 of earnings derived from one or more employments as–
 - (a) as a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority constituted by a

scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies;

- (b) a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority (as defined in section 1 of the Fire (Scotland) Act 2005(a)) or a joint fire and rescue board constituted by an amalgamation scheme made under section 2(1) of that Act;
- (c) an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;
- (d) a person engaged part-time in the manning or launching of a life boat;
- (e) a member of any territorial or reserve force prescribed in Part I of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001;

but, notwithstanding section 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to an applicant it shall not apply to his partner except to the extent specified in sub-paragraph (2).

- (2) If the applicant's partner is engaged in employment;
 - (a) specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings as would not in aggregate with the amount of the applicant's earnings disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20;
 - (b) other than one specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings from that employment up to £10 as would not in aggregate with the applicant's earnings disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20.

9. Where the applicant is engaged in one or more employments specified in paragraph 8(1), but his earnings derived from such employments are less than £20 in any week and he is also engaged in any other employment so much of his earnings from that other employment, up to £5 if he is a single applicant, or up to £10 if he has a partner, as would not in aggregate with the amount of his earnings disregarded under paragraph 8 exceed £20.

10. In a case to which none of the paragraphs 3 to 9 applies, £5.

10A. (1) Where;

- (a) the applicant (or if the applicant is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple) is a person to whom sub-paragraph (5) applies;
- (b) the Secretary of State is satisfied that that person is undertaking exempt work as defined in sub-paragraph (6); and
- (c) paragraph 12 does not apply,

the amount specified in sub-paragraph (7) ('the specified amount').

(2) Where this paragraph applies, paragraphs 3 to 10 do not apply; but in any case where the applicant is a lone parent, and the specified amount would be less than the amount specified in paragraph 4, then paragraph 4 applies instead of this paragraph.

(3) Notwithstanding section 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if sub-paragraph (1) applies to one member of a couple ('A') it shall not apply to the other member of that couple ('B') except to the extent provided in sub-paragraph (4).

(4) Where A's earnings are less than the specified amount, there shall also be disregarded so much of B's earnings as would not when aggregated with A's earnings exceed the specified amount; but the amount of B's earnings which may be disregarded under this sub-paragraph is limited to a maximum of £20 unless the Secretary of State is satisfied that B is also undertaking exempt work.

(5) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is;

- (a) in receipt of a contributory employment and support allowance;
- (b) in receipt of incapacity benefit;
- (c) in receipt of severe disablement allowance; or

- (d) being credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975
- (6) 'Exempt work' means work of the kind described in;
 - (a) regulation 45(2), (3) or (4) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations; or (as the case may be)
 - (b) regulation 17(2), (3) or (4) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General) Regulations 1995,
 and, in determining for the purposes of this paragraph whether an applicant or a member of a couple is undertaking any type of exempt work, it is immaterial whether that person or their partner is also undertaking other work.
- (7) The specified amount is the amount of money from time to time mentioned in any provision referred to in sub-paragraph (6) by virtue of which the work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is exempt (or, where more than one such provision is relevant and those provisions mention different amounts of money, the highest of those amounts).
- 11. Any amount or the balance of any amount which would fall to be disregarded under paragraph 19 or 20 of Schedule 4 had the applicant's income which does not consist of earnings been sufficient to entitle him to the full disregard thereunder.
- 12. Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, his earnings.
- 13. Any earnings derived from employment, which are payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of those earnings.
- 14. Where a payment of earnings is made in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into Sterling.
- 15. Any earnings of a child or young person.
- 16. (1) In a case where the applicant is a person who satisfies at least one of the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2), and his net earnings equal or exceed the total of the amounts set out in sub-paragraph (3), the amount of his earnings that falls to be disregarded under paragraphs 3 to 10A of this Schedule shall be increased by £17.10.

(2) The conditions of this sub-paragraph are that—

 - (a) the applicant, or if he is a member of a couple, either the applicant or his partner, is a person to whom regulation 20(1)(c) of the Working Tax Credit Regulations applies; or
 - (b) the applicant—
 - (i) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is aged at least 25 and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 30 hours per week; or
 - (ii) is a member of a couple and
 - (aa) at least one member of that couple, is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and
 - (bb) his applicable amount includes a family premium; or
 - (iii) is a lone parent who is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or
 - (iv) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and;

- (bb) where he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple satisfies the qualifying conditions for the disability premium or either of the components referred to in sub-head (aa) above and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or
- (c) the applicant is, or if he has a partner, one of them is, a person to whom regulation 18(3) of the Working Tax Credit Regulations (eligibility for 50 plus element) applies, or would apply if an application for working tax credit were to be made in his case.
- (3) The following are the amounts referred to in sub-paragraph (1);
- (a) the amount calculated as disregardable from the applicant's earnings under paragraphs 3 to 10A of this Schedule;
- (b) the amount of child care charges calculated as deductible under paragraph 17(1)(c); and
- (c) £17.10
- (4) The provisions of section 6 shall apply in determining whether or not a person works for on average not less than 30 hours per week, but as if the reference to 16 hours in paragraph (1) of that section were a reference to 30 hours.
- 17.** In this Schedule 'part-time employment' means employment in which the person is engaged on average for less than 16 hours a week.

Schedule 4

Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings³⁹

³⁹ Any amounts shown in this schedule will be updated in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 as amended

1. Any amount paid by way of tax on income, which is to be taken into account under section 30 (calculation of income other than earnings).
- A2. Any payment made to the claim and in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme.
- A3. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme or Back to Work Scheme, but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.
2. Any payment in respect of any expenses incurred or to be incurred by an applicant who is–
 - (a) engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation, or
 - (b) volunteer,
 if he otherwise derives no remuneration or profit from the employment and is not to be treated as possessing any earnings under section 32.0 (notional income).
- 2A. Any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant’s participation as a service user.
3. In the case of employment as an employed earner, any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment.
4. Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance the whole of his income.
5. Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and his partner is on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance, the whole of the applicant’s income.
6. Where the applicant, or the person who was the partner of the applicant on 31st March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker’s allowance but ceased to be so entitled on or before 5th April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999 as in force at that date, the whole of his income.
7. Any disability living allowance or personal independence payment
8. Any concessionary payment made to compensate for the non-payment of;
 - (a) any payment specified in paragraph 7 or 10;
 - (b) income support;
 - (c) an income-based jobseeker’s allowance.
 - (d) an income-related employment and support allowance.
9. Any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.
10. Any attendance allowance.
11. Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or of the George Cross or any analogous payment.
12. (1) Any payment–

- (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to;
 - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996 (payment of school expenses; grant of scholarships etc);
 - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 (power to assist persons to take advantage of educational facilities);
 - (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992
 - (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to;
 - (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and National Assembly for Wales to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
 - (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act; or
 - (iii) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002.
- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to;
- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
 - (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
 - (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,
- in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).
- 13.** Any payment made to the applicant by way of a repayment under regulation 11(2) of the Education (Teacher Student Loans) (Repayment etc.) Regulations 2002.
- 14** (1) Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 except a payment;
- (a) made as a substitute for income support, a jobseeker's allowance, incapacity benefit, severe disablement allowance or an employment and support allowance;
 - (b) of an allowance referred to in section 2(3) of the 1973 Act or section 2(5) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
 - (c) intended to meet the cost of living expenses which relate to any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2) whilst an applicant is participating in an education, training or other scheme to help him enhance his employment prospects unless the payment is a Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act and the period of education or training or the scheme, which is supported by that loan, has been completed.
- (2) The items specified in this sub-paragraph for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.
- 15** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any of the following payments;
- (a) a charitable payment;
 - (b) a voluntary payment;
 - (c) a payment (not falling within sub-paragraph (a) or (b) above) from a trust whose funds are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant;
 - (d) a payment under an annuity purchased;

- (i) pursuant to any agreement or court order to make payments to the applicant; or
 - (ii) from funds derived from a payment made, in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant; or
 - (e) a payment (not falling within sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) received by virtue of any agreement or court order to make payments to the applicant in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) shall not apply to a payment, which is made or due to be made by–
- (a) a former partner of the applicant, or a former partner of any member of the applicant’s family; or
 - (b) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the applicant’s family.
- 16.** 100% of any of the following except in so far as they form part of a private or occupational pension, namely
- (a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under paragraph 9 or 10);
 - (b) a war widow’s pension or war widower’s pension;
 - (c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
 - (d) a guaranteed income payment;
 - (e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;
 - (f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
 - (g) pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria.
- 17.** Subject to paragraph 35, £15 of any;
- (a) widowed mother’s allowance paid pursuant to section 37 of the Act;
 - (b) widowed parent’s allowance paid pursuant to section 39A of the Act.
- 18.** (1) Any income derived from capital to which the applicant is or is treated under section 41 (capital jointly held) as beneficially entitled but, subject to sub- paragraph (2), not income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 8, 14 or 25 to 28 of Schedule 5.
- (2) Income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 2, 4 or 25 to 28 of Schedule 5 but only to the extent of–
- (a) any mortgage repayments made in respect of the dwelling or premises in the period during which that income accrued; or
 - (b) any council tax or water charges which the applicant is liable to pay in respect of the dwelling or premises and which are paid in the period during which that income accrued.
- (3) The definition of ‘water charges’ in paragraph 2(1) shall apply to sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph with the omission of the words ‘in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home’.
- 19.** Where the applicant makes a parental contribution in respect of a student attending a course at an establishment in the United Kingdom or undergoing education in the United Kingdom, which contribution has been assessed for the purposes of calculating–
- (a) under, or pursuant to regulations made under powers conferred by, sections 1 or 2 of the Education Act 1962 or section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998(c), that student’s award;

- (b) under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, that student's bursary, scholarship, or other allowance under that section or under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 73 of that Act of 1980, any payment to that student under that section; or
- (c) the student's student loan,
an amount equal to the weekly amount of that parental contribution, but only in respect of the period for which that contribution is assessed as being payable.
- 20.** (1) Where the applicant is the parent of a student aged under 25 in advanced education who either;
- (a) is not in receipt of any award, grant or student loan in respect of that education; or
- (b) is in receipt of an award under section 2 of the Education Act 1962 (discretionary awards) or an award bestowed by virtue of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, or regulations made thereunder, or a bursary, scholarship or other allowance under section 49(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, or a payment under section 73 of that Act of 1980,
and the applicant makes payments by way of a contribution towards the student's maintenance, other than a parental contribution falling within paragraph 19, an amount specified in sub-paragraph (2) in respect of each week during the student's term.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the amount shall be equal to—
- (a) the weekly amount of the payments; or
- (b) the amount by way of a personal allowance for a single applicant under 25 less the weekly amount of any award, bursary, scholarship, allowance or payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b),
whichever is less.
- 21.** Any payment made to the applicant by a child or young person or a non- dependant.
- 22.** Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and the dwelling is also occupied by a person other than one to whom paragraph 21 or 23 refers and there is a contractual liability to make payments to the applicant in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family—
- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family, or by that person and a member of his family, is less than £20, the whole of that amount; or
- (b) where the aggregate of any such payments is £20 or more per week, £20.
- 23.** (1) Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for which such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to—
- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20.00, 100 per cent. of such payments;
- (b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20.00, £20.00 and 50 per cent. of the excess over £20.00.
- (2) In this paragraph, 'board and lodging accommodation' means accommodation provided to a person or, if he is a member of a family, to him or any other member of his family, for a charge which is inclusive of the provision of that accommodation and at least some cooked or prepared meals which both are cooked or prepared (by a person other than the person to whom the accommodation is provided or a member of his family) and are consumed in that accommodation or associated premises.
- 24.** (1) Any income in kind, except where regulation 30(11)(b) (provision of support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act in the calculation of income other than earnings) applies.

- (2) The reference in sub-paragraph (1) to 'income in kind' does not include a payment to a third party made in respect of the applicant which is used by the third party to provide benefits in kind to the applicant.
- 25.** Any income which is payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.
- 26.** (1) Any payment made to the applicant in respect of a person who is a member of his family—
- (a) pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or in accordance or with a scheme approved by the Scottish Ministers under section 51A of the Adoption (Scotland) Act 1978(b) (schemes for payments of allowances to adopters); or in accordance with an Adoption Allowance Scheme made under section 71 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (Adoption Allowances Schemes)
 - (b) not used
 - (ba) which is a payment made by a local authority in pursuance of section 15(1) of, and paragraph 15 of Schedule 1 to, the Children Act 1989 (local authority contribution to a child's maintenance where the child is living with a person as a result of a residence order) or in Scotland section 50 of the Children Act 1975 (payments towards maintenance of children);
 - (c) which is a payment made by an authority, as defined in Article 2 of the Children Order, in pursuance of Article 15 of, and paragraph 17 of Schedule 1 to, that Order (contribution by an authority to child's maintenance);
 - (d) in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989(c) (special guardianship support services);
- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.
- 27.** Any payment made to the applicant with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made
- (a) by a local authority under—
 - (i) section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation and maintenance for a child whom they are looking after),
 - (ii) section 26 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (manner of provision of accommodation to child looked after by local authority), or
 - (iii) regulations 33 or 51 of the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 (fostering and kinship care allowances and fostering allowances); or
 - (b) by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation by voluntary organisations).
- 28.** Any payment made to the applicant or his partner for a person ('the person concerned'), who is not normally a member of the applicant's household but is temporarily in his care, by—
- (a) a health authority;
 - (b) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person concerned;
 - (c) a voluntary organisation;
 - (d) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act 1948;
 - (e) a primary care trust established under section 16A of the National Health Service Act 1977 or established by an order made under section 18(2)(c) of the National Health Service Act 2006; or
 - (f) a Local Health Board established under section 16BA of the National Health Service Act 1977 or established by an order made under section 11 of the National Health Service

(Wales) Act 2006

- 29.** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or section 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).
- 29A.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989(e) or section 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995(local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person ('A') which A passes on to the applicant.
(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A;
(a) was formerly in the applicant's care, and
(b) is aged 18 or over, and
(c) continues to live with the applicant.
- 30.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment received under an insurance policy taken out to insure against the risk of being unable to maintain repayments;
(a) on a loan which is secured on the dwelling which the applicant occupies as his home; or
(b) under a regulated agreement as defined for the purposes of the Consumer Credit Act 1974 or under a hire-purchase agreement or a conditional sale agreement as defined for the purposes of Part 3 of the Hire-Purchase Act 1964.
(2) A payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall only be disregarded to the extent that the payment received under that policy does not exceed the amounts, calculated on a weekly basis, which are used to—
(a) maintain the repayments referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or, as the case may be, (b); and
(b) meet any amount due by way of premiums on—
(i) that policy; or
(ii) in a case to which sub-paragraph(1)(a) applies, an insurance policy taken out to insure against loss or damage to any building or part of a building which is occupied by the applicant as his home and which is required as a condition of the loan referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a).
- 31.** Any payment of income which, by virtue of section 36 (income treated as capital) is to be treated as capital.
- 32.** Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Act (the Social Fund) or any local welfare provision as defined by the Social Security (Miscellaneous Amendments) Regulations 2013
- 33.** Any payment under Part 10 of the Act (Christmas bonus for pensioners).
- 34.** Where a payment of income is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.
- 35.** The total of an applicant's income or, if he is a member of a family, the family's income and the income of any person which he is treated as possessing under paragraph 15.2 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage) to be disregarded under paragraph 47.2(b) and paragraph 48.1(d) (calculation of covenant income where a contribution assessed, covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed), paragraph 51(2) (treatment of student loans), paragraph 52(3) (treatment of payments from access funds) and paragraphs 16 and 17 shall in no case exceed £20 per week.

- 36.** (1) Any payment made under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).
- (2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of;
- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where;
- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
 - (b) the payment is made either;
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
 - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,
 but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.
- (5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where;
- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
 - (b) the payment is made either
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
 - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,
 but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose support payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts shall be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

- 37.** Any housing benefit.
- 38.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.
- 39. - 40.** not used
- 41.** Any payment to a juror or witness in respect of attendance at a court other than compensation for loss of earnings or for the loss of a benefit payable under the benefit Acts.
- 42.** Not used
- 43.** Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 or section 80 of the 1992 Act (reduction of liability for council tax).
- 44.** Not used
- 45.** (1) Any payment or repayment made—
(a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
(b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
(c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies).
(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers, which is analogous to a payment or repayment, mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).
- 46.** Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins).
- 47.** Any payment made by either the Secretary of State for Justice or by the Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody.
- 48.** (1) Where an applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of a family premium, £15 of any payment of maintenance, other than child maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by the applicant's former partner, or the applicant's partner's former partner.
(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1) where more than one maintenance payment falls to be taken into account in any week, all such payments such be aggregated and treated as if they were a single payment.
(3) A payment made by the Secretary of State in lieu of maintenance shall, for the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), be treated as a payment of maintenance made by a person specified in sub-paragraph (1).

- 48A.** (1) Any payment of child maintenance made or derived from a liable relative where the child or young person in respect of whom the payment is made is a member of the applicant's family, except where the person making the payment is the applicant or the applicant's partner.
- (2) In paragraph (1)
'child maintenance' means any payment towards the maintenance of a child or young person, including any payment made voluntarily and payments made under;
- (a) the Child Support Act 1991;
 - (b) the Child Support (Northern Ireland) Order 1991;
 - (c) a court order;
 - (d) a consent order;
 - (e) a maintenance agreement registered for execution in the Books of Council and Session or the sheriff court books;
- 'liable relative' means a person listed in regulation 54 (interpretation) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987, other than a person falling within sub-paragraph (d) of that definition.
- 49.** Not used
- 50.** Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.
- 51.** Any guardian's allowance.
- 52.** (1) If the applicant is in receipt of any benefit under Parts 2, 3 or 5 of the Act, any increase in the rate of that benefit arising under Part 4 (increases for dependants) or section 106(a) (unemployability supplement) of the Act, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant's family.
- (2) If the applicant is in receipt of any pension or allowance under Part 2 or 3 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006, any increase in the rate of that pension or allowance under that Order, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant's family.
- 53.** Any supplementary pension under article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (pensions to surviving spouses and surviving civil partners) and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under that Order.
- 54.** In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983(a) (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that Scheme.
- 55** (1) Any payment which is
- (a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, widower or
 - (b) surviving civil partner of a person;
 - (i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a member of the armed forces of the Crown; and
 - (ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and equal to the amount specified in article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006.
- (2) In this paragraph 'the Dispensing Instruments' means the Order in Council of 19th December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).

- 55A.** Any council tax support or council tax benefit to which the applicant is entitled.
- 56.** Except in a case which falls under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 16 of Schedule 3, where the applicant is a person who satisfies any of the conditions of sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph, any amount of working tax credit up to £17.10
- 56A.–56B.** Not used
- 57.** Any payment made under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under sections 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care) or under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 (direct payments).
- 58.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), in respect of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any payment to that person–
 (a) to meet expenses wholly and necessarily incurred whilst carrying on the commercial activity;
 (b) which is used or intended to be used to maintain repayments on a loan taken out by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity,
 in respect of which such assistance is or was received.
 (2) Sub-paragraph (1) shall apply only in respect of payments, which are paid to that person from the special account
- 59.** (1) Any payment of a sports award except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).
 (2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.
 (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) ‘food’ does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.
- 60.** Where the amount of subsistence allowance paid to a person in a reduction week exceeds the amount of income-based jobseeker’s allowance that person would have received in that reduction week had it been payable to him, less 50p, that excess amount.
- 61.** In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise.
- 62.** Any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001
- 63.** (1) Any payment made by a local authority or by the Welsh Ministers to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.
 (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) ‘local authority’ includes, in England, a county council.
- 64.** Any payments to a claimant made under section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014 (personal budgets and direct payments)
- 65.** Any payment of child benefit.

Schedule 5
Capital to be disregarded⁴⁰

⁴⁰ Any amounts shown in this schedule will be uprated in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 as amended

1. The dwelling together with any garage, garden and outbuildings, normally occupied by the applicant as his home including any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular 5, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated; but, notwithstanding section 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of polygamous marriage), only one dwelling shall be disregarded under this paragraph.
- A2. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.
- A3. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme or Back to Work Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of payment.
2. Any premises acquired for occupation by the applicant, which he intends to occupy as his home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the premises.
3. Any sum directly attributable to the proceeds of sale of any premises formerly occupied by the applicant as his home which is to be used for the purchase of other premises intended for such occupation within 26 weeks of the date of sale or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.
4. Any premises occupied in whole or in part—
 - (a) by a partner or relative of a single applicant or any member of the family as his home where that person has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or is incapacitated;
 - (b) by the former partner of the applicant as his home; but this provision shall not apply where the former partner is a person from whom the applicant is estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.
5. Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, the whole of his capital.
6. Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act 1995 and his partner is on income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the applicant's capital.
7. Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the applicant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.
8. (1) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant and for the purposes of which he is engaged as a self-employed earner, or if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.
(2) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant where—
 - (a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or bodily or mental disablement; but
 - (b) he intends to become engaged or, as the case may be, re-engaged as a self-employed earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged or re-engaged in that business;

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claim for council tax support is

made, or is treated as made, or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.

(3) In the case of a person who is receiving assistance under the self-employment route, the assets acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is being received.

(3) In the case of a person who has ceased carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which assistance was received as specified in sub-paragraph (3), the assets relating to that activity for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.

9. (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any arrears of, or any concessionary payment made to compensate for arrears due to the non-payment of;
- (a) any payment specified in paragraphs 7, 9 or 10 of Schedule 4;
 - (b) an income-related benefit under Part 7 of the Act;
 - (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
 - (d) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001;
 - (e) working tax credit and child tax credit
 - (f) an income-related employment and support allowance

but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of arrears or of the concessionary payment.

(2) In a case where the total of any arrears and, if appropriate, any concessionary payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) relating to one of the specified payments, benefits or allowances amounts to £5,000 or more (referred to in this sub-paragraph and in sub-paragraph (3) as 'the relevant sum') and is

- (a) paid in order to rectify or to compensate for, an official error as defined in regulation 1(2) of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations; and
- (b) received by the applicant in full on or after 14th October 2001,

sub-paragraph (1) shall have effect in relation to such arrears or concessionary payment either for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt, or, if the relevant sum is received in its entirety during the award of council tax support, for the remainder of that award if that is a longer period.

- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph(2), 'the award of council tax support' means–
- (a) the award in which the relevant sum is first received (or the first part thereof where it is paid in more than one instalment); and
 - (b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which, begins immediately after the end of the previous award, such further award provided that for that further award the applicant;
 - (i) is the person who received the relevant sum; or
 - (ii) is the partner of the person who received the relevant sum, or was that person's partner at the date of his death.

10. Any sum
- (a) paid to the applicant in consequence of damage to, or loss of the home or any personal possession and intended for its repair or replacement; or
 - (b) acquired by the applicant (whether as a loan or otherwise) on the express condition that it is to be used for effecting essential repairs or improvement to the home, which is to be used for the intended purpose, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which it was so paid or acquired or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to

effect the repairs, replacement or improvement.

- 11.** Any sum—
 - (a) deposited with a housing association as defined in section 1(1) of the Housing Associations Act 1985 or section 338(1) of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987 as a condition of occupying the home;
 - (b) which was so deposited and which is to be used for the purchase of another home,for the period of 26 weeks or such longer period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.
- 12.** Any personal possessions except those which have been acquired by the applicant with the intention of reducing his capital in order to secure entitlement to council tax support or to increase the amount of that support.
- 13.** The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any) of such an annuity.
- 14.** Where the funds of a trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or applicant's partner, the value of the trust fund and the value of the right to receive any payment under that trust.
- 14A.** (1) Any payment made to the applicant or the applicant's partner in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or, as the case may be, the applicant's partner.

(2) But sub-paragraph (1)
 - (a) applies only for the period of 52 weeks beginning with the day on which the applicant first receives any payment in consequence of that personal injury;
 - (b) does not apply to any subsequent payment made to him in consequence of that injury (whether it is made by the same person or another);
 - (c) ceases to apply to the payment or any part of the payment from the day on which the applicant no longer possesses it;
 - (d) does not apply to any payment from a trust where the funds of the trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(c), the circumstances in which an applicant no longer possesses a payment or a part of it include where the applicant has used a payment or part of it to purchase an asset.

(4) References in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) to the applicant are to be construed as including references to his partner (where applicable).
- 15.** The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.
- 16.** The value of the right to receive any income, which is disregarded under paragraph 13 of Schedule 3 or paragraph 25 of Schedule 4.
- 17.** The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.
- 18.** Where any payment of capital falls to be made by instalments, the value of the right to receive any outstanding instalments.
- 19.** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or sections 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).

- 19A.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 or section 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person ('A') which A passes on to the applicant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A;
- (a) was formerly in the applicant's care, and
 - (b) is aged 18 or over, and
 - (c) continues to live with the applicant.
- 20.** Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Act.
- 21.** Any refund of tax which falls to be deducted under section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (deduction of tax from certain loan interest) on a payment of relevant loan interest for the purpose of acquiring an interest in the home or carrying out repairs or improvements to the home.
- 22.** Any capital which, by virtue of sections 31 or 51 (capital treated as income, treatment of student loans) is to be treated as income.
- 23.** Where any payment of capital is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.
- 24.** (1) Any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Charitable Fund.
- (2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers,

where—

- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
- (b) the payment is made either;
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
 - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian, but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where

- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
- (b) the payment is made either;
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
 - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian, but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose support payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts shall be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

25. (1) Where an applicant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the home following his estrangement or divorce from, or dissolution of his civil partnership with, his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.

(2) In this paragraph 'dwelling' includes any garage, garden and outbuildings, which were formerly occupied by the applicant as his home and any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated.

26. Any premises where the applicant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

27. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

28. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the applicant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.
29. Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.
30. Not used
31. The value of the right to receive an occupational or personal pension.
32. The value of any funds held under a personal pension scheme
33. The value of the right to receive any rent except where the applicant has a reversionary interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.
34. Any payment in kind made by a charity or under or by the Trusts, the Fund, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).
35. Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990, but only for the period of 52 weeks beginning on the date of receipt of the payment.
36. Not used.
37. Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 or, as the case may be, section 80 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (reduction of liability for council tax), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.
38. Any grant made in accordance with a scheme made under section 129 of the Housing Act 1988 or section 66 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1988 (schemes for payments to assist local housing authority and local authority tenants to obtain other accommodation) which is to be used–
 - (a) to purchase premises intended for occupation as his home; or
 - (b) to carry out repairs or alterations which are required to render premises fit for occupation as his home,
 for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he received such a grant or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the purchase, repairs or alterations to be completed and the applicant to commence occupation of those premises as his home.
39. Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under paragraph 53 of Schedule 4 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount which is disregarded under paragraph 54 or 55 of that Schedule, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the arrears.
40. (1) Any payment or repayment made–
 - (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
 - (b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
 - (c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service

(Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers, which is analogous to a payment, or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph (1), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment or repayment.

- 41.** Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.
- 41A.** Any payment made under Part 8A of the Act (entitlement to health in pregnancy grant).
- 42.** Any payment made either by the Secretary of State for Justice or by Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.
- 43.** Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.
- 44.** Not used
- 45.** Any payment made by a local authority under section 3 of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1958 to homeworkers assisted under the Blind Homeworkers' Scheme.
- 46.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where an applicant satisfies the conditions in section 131(3) and (6) of the Act (entitlement to alternative maximum council tax support), the whole of his capital.
(2) Where in addition to satisfying the conditions in section 131(3) and (6) of the Act the applicant also satisfies the conditions in section 131(4) and (5) of the Act (entitlement to the maximum council tax support), sub-paragraph (1) shall not have effect.
- 47.** (1) Any sum of capital to which sub-paragraph (2) applies and
(a) which is administered on behalf of a person by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998 or by the Court of Protection;
(b) which can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court; or
(c) where the person concerned is under the age of 18, which can only be disposed of by order or direction prior to that person attaining age 18.
(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a sum of capital which is derived from;
(a) an award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
(b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.
- 48.** Any sum of capital administered on behalf of a person in accordance with an order made under section 13 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 or under Rule 128 of those Rules, where such sum derives from
(a) award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
(b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.

- 49.** Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or George Cross.
- 50.** Not used
- 51.** In the case of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any sum of capital which is acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is or was received but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date on which that sum was acquired.
- 52.** (1) Any payment of a sports award for a period of 26 weeks from the date of receipt of that payment except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).
- (2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) 'food' does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.
- 53.** (1) Any payment;
- (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—
- (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
- (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
- (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;
- (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to;
- (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and National Assembly for Wales to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
- (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act ;
- or in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002.
- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to;
- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
- (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
- (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992, in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).
- 53A.-53B.** Not used
- 54.** In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise, but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.
- 55.** Any arrears of subsistence allowance paid as a lump sum but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.
- 56.** Where an ex-gratia payment of £10,000 has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or interment of—

- (a) the applicant;
- (b) the applicant's partner;
- (c) the applicant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or
- (d) the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner,

by the Japanese during the Second World War, £10,000.

57. (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to an applicant or a member of an applicant's family who is
- (a) a diagnosed person;
 - (b) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
 - (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
 - (d) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death.
- (2) Where a trust payment is made to;
- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
 - (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that date;
 - (c) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(d), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending—
 - (i) two years after that date; or
 - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
 - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
 - (bb) attains the age of 20,whichever is the latest.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to an applicant or a member of an applicant's family who is—
- (a) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
 - (b) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
 - (c) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death, but only to the extent that such payments do not exceed the total amount of any trust payments made to that person.
- (4) Where a payment as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—
- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
 - (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(b), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending two years after that date; or
 - (c) person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and

ending–

- (i) two years after that date; or
- (ii) on the day before the day on which that person
 - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
 - (bb) attains the age of 20,

whichever is the latest.

- (5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person–
- (a) being the diagnosed person’s partner;
 - (b) being a member of a diagnosed person’s family;
 - (c) acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents,
- at the date of the diagnosed person’s death shall include a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital on that date.
- (6) In this paragraph– ‘diagnosed person’ means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeld- Jakob disease;
‘relevant trust’ means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeld- Jakob disease for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;
‘trust payment’ means a payment under a relevant trust.



- 58.** The amount of any payment, other than a war pension, to compensate for the fact that the applicant, the applicant’s partner, the applicant’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner or the applicant’s partner’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner
- (a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;
 - (b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or
 - (c) was a parent of a child who had died,
- during the Second World War.
- 59** (1) Any payment made by a local authority, or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service, which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) ‘local authority’ includes in England a county council.
- 60.** Any payment made under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 or under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under section 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care).
- 61.** Any payment made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.
- 62.** Any payment made to the applicant in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989 (special guardianship support services).
- 63.** Any payments to a claimant made under section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014 (personal budgets and direct payments)

This page is intentionally left blank

South Hams District Council - Draft Council Tax Reduction Scheme

1. Page 1




2. Page 2

1. Do you agree with the Proposal 1 to remove the Family Premium for all new working age applicants?						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					71.43%	10	
2	No					28.57%	4	
3	Don't know					0.00%	0	
Analysis	Mean:	1.29	Std. Deviation:	0.45	Satisfaction Rate:	14.29	answered	14
	Variance:	0.2	Std. Error:	0.12			skipped	1

3. Page 3

2. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?				Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Open-Ended Question			100.00%	3	
1	27/07/16 4:50PM ID: 42086130	I don't understand why families with children need to be penalised and I don't see why we can't keep the status quo				
2	28/07/16 12:40PM ID: 42119619	Everything is generally means tested, those whose limited income is used to keep just themselves afloat shouldn't receive the same discount as those who are trying to provide for themselves and their children. Reduce council spenditure in a less crucial area - grass cutting, top of the range office resources or similar.				
3	30/07/16 1:21AM ID: 42214363	Keep the family premium				
				answered	3	
				skipped	12	

4. Page 4

3. Do you agree with the Proposal 2 to reduce the backdating to 1 month?						Response Percent	Response Total
1	Yes					71.43%	10
2	No					21.43%	3
3	Don't know					7.14%	1
				answered	14		

3. Do you agree with the Proposal 2 to reduce the backdating to 1 month?

						Response Percent	Response Total	
Analysis	Mean:	1.36	Std. Deviation:	0.61	Satisfaction Rate:	17.86	skipped	1
	Variance:	0.37	Std. Error:	0.16				



5. Page 5

4. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?

				Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Open-Ended Question			100.00%	1	
1	30/07/16 1:21AM ID: 42214363	Keep the 6 month backdating provision subject to circumstances. A change may be tragic for people with health physical and mental health issues			answered	1
				skipped	14	

6. Page 6

5. Do you agree with the Proposal 3 to use a set Minimum Income Floor for self-employed earners after 1 year's self-employment?

						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes				64.29%	9		
2	No				35.71%	5		
3	Don't know				0.00%	0		
Analysis	Mean:	1.36	Std. Deviation:	0.48	Satisfaction Rate:	17.86	answered	14
	Variance:	0.23	Std. Error:	0.13			skipped	1

7. Page 7

6. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?




				Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Open-Ended Question			100.00%	4	
1	26/07/16 12:06AM ID: 42006629	In general, nobody should assume anything. It's a very piss poor method of gauging anything. For instance: "all council workers are lazy" is a terrible assumption; or is it?				
2	27/07/16 4:50PM ID: 42086130	I strongly disagree with this, as a single parent who is self employed and looks after two young children it is just very difficult to build a business quickly, I work about 20 hours a week and currently don't make anything near the minimum income floor you would assume for me. It will in reality mean that I am earning very little and having to pay full council tax regardless of the imagined amounts you think I will be earning. I think it is cruel to penalise single families with young children in this way. I am working				

6. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?

			Response Percent	Response Total
		on expanding my business and this is happening gradually, I am not sitting around watching tv all day, I have very little money to invest so I will not be able to overnight bring my business to align to the minimum income floor. I think that these changes you are proposing are hitting those who can least afford it, you would be adding an extra £100 a month to my bills this way leaving me even less to invest in growing my business. I suggest that you continue to help and protect single parents like myself who are self employed regardless of the nasty decisions the Conservative led government might be implementing, it doesn't look like Universal Credit has been that great a success anyway, instead of throwing more money after bad, I would suggest you keep it to continue helping those who need it		
3	28/07/16 12:40PM ID: 42119619	Those who are self-employed and on low earnings may not be able to sufficiently expand their business to reach the required threshold for a number of reasons. They should not be forced to take on any old basic wage job rather than work in the field they are trained in and have worked in for years. Council spending should be reduced in other areas, possibly reducing petrol and food allowances available to high wage earners within the council whenever they may be having meeting at other council offices. They should set a maximum earning threshold for entitlement to any allowances as those who are well paid can afford much more than those who aren't.		
4	30/07/16 1:21AM ID: 42214363	Self-employment is not able to fit in with the normal 9 to 5. Each circumstances are different. disgraceful idea		
			answered	4
			skipped	11

8. Page 8

7. Do you agree with the Proposal 4 to reduce the period a person can be absent from Great Britain, and still receive Council Tax Reduction to 4 weeks?

						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					71.43%	10	
2	No					21.43%	3	
3	Don't know					7.14%	1	
Analysis	Mean:	1.36	Std. Deviation:	0.61	Satisfaction Rate:	17.86	answered	14
	Variance:	0.37	Std. Error:	0.16			skipped	1

9. Page 9

8. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?

			Response Percent	Response Total
1	Open-Ended Question		100.00%	2
1	27/07/16 6:11PM ID: 42090475	8 weeks		
2	30/07/16 1:21AM ID: 42214363	12 weeks and up to 26 weeks in exceptional circumstances..		

8. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?

	Response Percent	Response Total
answered		2
skipped		13

10. Page 10

9. Do you agree with the Proposal 5 – To remove the element of Work Related Activity Component for the calculation of the current Scheme for the new Employment and Support Allowance applicants?

	Response Percent	Response Total
1 Yes	57.14%	8
2 No	14.29%	2
3 Don't know	28.57%	4
Analysis		
Mean:	1.71	Std. Deviation: 0.88
Variance:	0.78	Std. Error: 0.24
Satisfaction Rate:	35.71	
answered		14
skipped		1

11. Page 11

10. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?

	Response Percent	Response Total
1 Open-Ended Question	100.00%	1
1 18/08/16 10:15PM ID: 42976598	No Change	
answered		1
skipped		14

12. Page 12




11. Do you agree with the Proposal 6 – To limit the number of dependant children within the calculation for Council Tax Reduction to a maximum of 2?

	Response Percent	Response Total
1 Yes	69.23%	9
2 No	15.38%	2
3 Don't know	15.38%	2
Analysis		
Mean:	1.46	Std. Deviation: 0.75
Variance:	0.56	Std. Error: 0.21
Satisfaction Rate:	23.08	
answered		13
skipped		2

13. Page 13

12. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?				Response Percent	Response Total
1	Open-Ended Question			100.00%	2
1	26/07/16 12:06AM ID: 42006629	Where is the South Hams? Part of the USSR or a province of China? Come on!			
2	30/07/16 1:21AM ID: 42214363	Disgraceful - NO CHANGE This is penalising families with more than 2 children similarly to china whereby families were only allowed to have 1 child..			
				answered	2
				skipped	13




14. Page 14

13. Do you agree with the Proposal 7 – Where someone is already paid Universal Credit (Carers Element) to look after someone with a disability, to remove entitlement to the Severe Disability Premium?						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					64.29%	9	
2	No					28.57%	4	
3	Don't know					7.14%	1	
Analysis	Mean:	1.43	Std. Deviation:	0.62	Satisfaction Rate:	21.43	answered	14
	Variance:	0.39	Std. Error:	0.17			skipped	1

15. Page 15

14. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?				Response Percent	Response Total
1	Open-Ended Question			100.00%	3
1	27/07/16 4:50PM ID: 42086130	I don't really understand this. Are you proposing on taking away benefits to the disabled and their carers????			
2	28/07/16 12:40PM ID: 42119619	I propose that those who are charged with making decisions for the council have a think about their ethics before reaching the right decision.			
3	30/07/16 1:21AM ID: 42214363	I may not have understood this .. So the person that needs the care AND the person that GIVES the care are 2 separate people. The person who needs the care would loose the premium and have to subsidise that with the care allowance premium received.. so a reduction This would be disgraceful too			
				answered	3
				skipped	12

16. Page 16

15. Do you agree with the Proposal 8 – To remove the additional earnings disregard and apply the standard disregards irrespective of hours worked to those applicants also claiming Universal Credit?						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					57.14%	8	
2	No					7.14%	1	
3	Don't know					35.71%	5	
Analysis	Mean:	1.79	Std. Deviation:	0.94	Satisfaction Rate:	39.29	answered	14
	Variance:	0.88	Std. Error:	0.25			skipped	1

17. Page 17

16. If you disagree, what alternative do you propose?				Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Open-Ended Question			100.00%	1	
1	27/07/16 4:50PM ID: 42086130	This new system is hugely unfair and I don't agree with it, it does not help people earn more money nor is it an incentive to work, it just means they get less benefits, I think Universal Credit is a terrible thing and I am upsets that the council is thinking about implementing it before it has even rolled out properly				
				answered	1	
				skipped	14	



18. Page 18



17. Our preferred option is to adopt the changes proposed above, which options do you think we should consider?				
	Yes	No	Don't know	Response Total
Introduce the 8 changes proposed	53.8% (7)	46.2% (6)	0.0% (0)	13
Keep the Scheme as it is now	27.3% (3)	72.7% (8)	0.0% (0)	11
Increase the level of Council Tax	33.3% (4)	58.3% (7)	8.3% (1)	12
Find savings from cutting other Council Services	46.2% (6)	46.2% (6)	7.7% (1)	13
Use Council savings	41.7% (5)	58.3% (7)	0.0% (0)	12
Other	20.0% (2)	50.0% (5)	30.0% (3)	10
			answered	14
			skipped	1




17. Our preferred option is to adopt the changes proposed above, which options do you think we should consider?




		Yes	No	Don't know	Response Total
If other, please use the space below to tell us what other options you would like us to consider: (2)					
1	26/07/16 12:06AM ID: 42006629	Scrap non-essential services. Burn down Follaton House. Reduce levels of bullshit used.			
2	10/08/16 8:45PM ID: 42651488	Take in to account the money from UC as currently disregarded in the assessment.			

Matrix Charts

17.1. Introduce the 8 changes proposed						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					53.8%	7	
2	No					46.2%	6	
3	Don't know					0.0%	0	
Analysis	Mean:	1.46	Std. Deviation:	0.5	Satisfaction Rate:	23.08	answered	13
	Variance:	0.25	Std. Error:	0.14				

17.2. Keep the Scheme as it is now						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					27.3%	3	
2	No					72.7%	8	
3	Don't know					0.0%	0	
Analysis	Mean:	1.73	Std. Deviation:	0.45	Satisfaction Rate:	36.36	answered	11
	Variance:	0.2	Std. Error:	0.13				

17.3. Increase the level of Council Tax						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					33.3%	4	
2	No					58.3%	7	
3	Don't know					8.3%	1	
Analysis	Mean:	1.75	Std. Deviation:	0.6	Satisfaction Rate:	37.5	answered	12
	Variance:	0.35	Std. Error:	0.17				

17.4. Find savings from cutting other Council Services						Response Percent	Response Total
1	Yes					46.2%	6
2	No					46.2%	6
3	Don't know					7.7%	1

17.4. Find savings from cutting other Council Services						Response Percent	Response Total	
Analysis	Mean:	1.62	Std. Deviation:	0.62	Satisfaction Rate:	30.77	answered	13
	Variance:	0.39	Std. Error:	0.17				

17.5. Use Council savings						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					41.7%	5	
2	No					58.3%	7	
3	Don't know					0.0%	0	
Analysis	Mean:	1.58	Std. Deviation:	0.49	Satisfaction Rate:	29.17	answered	12
	Variance:	0.24	Std. Error:	0.14				

17.6. Other						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					20.0%	2	
2	No					50.0%	5	
3	Don't know					30.0%	3	
Analysis	Mean:	2.1	Std. Deviation:	0.7	Satisfaction Rate:	55	answered	10
	Variance:	0.49	Std. Error:	0.22				

18. Which is your preferred option? (Choose order of preference ranking from 1 to 6 with 1 being your most preferred option and 6 your least)		
Item	Total Score ¹	Overall Rank
Keep the Scheme as it is now	57	1
Introduce the 8 changes proposed	56	2
Increase the level of Council Tax	53	3
Find savings from cutting other Council Services	52	4
Use Council savings	46	5
Other	30	6
¹ Score is a weighted calculation. Items ranked first are valued higher than the following ranks, the score is a sum of all weighted rank counts.	answered	14
	skipped	1
If other, please use the space below to tell us what other options you would like us to consider. (1)		
1	30/07/16 1:21AM ID: 42214363	Right a letter of complaint to the Gov that these terms are unacceptable



19. Page 19

19. If you have any further comments to make regarding the Council Tax Reduction scheme, that you haven't had opportunity to raise elsewhere, please use the space below.

			Response Percent	Response Total
1	Open-Ended Question		100.00%	3
1	27/07/16 12:59PM ID: 42074080	<p>INCREASE Council Tax on Second Homes still further.</p> <p>Find and migrate all holiday lets to be BUSINESS properties and ensure they pay for Trade Waste collection</p> <p>Ensure businesses cannot masquerade as domestic residential properties</p> <p>Flnd ways not to WASTE money. There was money that did not need to be spent used on the Coronation Park (Dartmouth) Dinghy Park. That should never have been spent</p>		
2	27/07/16 4:50PM ID: 42086130	I want to say that I am hugely grateful to the Council for the reduction I currently get, it would make life harder if it was changed, Universal Credit has run into terrible difficulties, it is an unfair and frankly cruel system in places, and I am sorry to see that you are thinking of implementing parts of it before it has even been rolled out properly		
3	28/07/16 12:40PM ID: 42119619	Please think very carefully about the people you are affecting before making such important changes; they are the some of the most vulnerable people within our society: those who have disabilities, those who work hard but earn very little and those who have dependents.		
			answered	3
			skipped	12


20. Page 20

20. Are you completing this questionnaire as:



						Response Percent	Response Total		
1	A resident of South Hams					92.86%	13		
2	An organisation (please write the organisation you are representing in box below)					0.00%	0		
3	A voluntary/community group (please write the group you are representing in box below)					0.00%	0		
4	A business					0.00%	0		
5	A Landlord					0.00%	0		
6	Other (please specify):					7.14%	1		
Analysis	Mean:	1.36	Std. Deviation:	1.29	Satisfaction Rate:	7.14	answered	14	
	Variance:	1.66	Std. Error:	0.34			skipped	1	
Other (please specify): (1)									
1	14/07/16 10:00AM ID: 41504591	Non resident							

21. Page 21




21. Do you pay your Council tax to South Hams District Council?

		Response Percent	Response Total
1	Yes		100.00% 12
2	No		0.00% 0
Analysis	Mean: 1	Std. Deviation: 0	Satisfaction Rate: 0
	Variance: 0	Std. Error: 0	
			answered 12
			skipped 3

22. Are you, or someone in your household, getting a Council Tax Reduction at this time?

		Response Percent	Response Total
1	Yes		45.45% 5
2	No		54.55% 6
3	Don't know/Not sure		0.00% 0
Analysis	Mean: 1.55	Std. Deviation: 0.5	Satisfaction Rate: 27.27
	Variance: 0.25	Std. Error: 0.15	
			answered 11
			skipped 4



23. What is your sex?

		Response Percent	Response Total
1	Male		58.33% 7
2	Female		33.33% 4
3	Transgender		0.00% 0
4	Prefer not to say		8.33% 1
5	Other (please specify):		0.00% 0
Analysis	Mean: 1.58	Std. Deviation: 0.86	Satisfaction Rate: 14.58
	Variance: 0.74	Std. Error: 0.25	
			answered 12
			skipped 3

Other (please specify): (0)

No answers found.

24. Age

		Response Percent	Response Total
1	Under 18		0.00% 0
2	18-24		0.00% 0
3	25-34		0.00% 0
4	35-44		8.33% 1
5	45-54		33.33% 4

24. Age

						Response Percent	Response Total	
6	55-64					16.67%	2	
7	65-74					16.67%	2	
8	75-84					0.00%	0	
9	85+					0.00%	0	
10	Prefer not to say					25.00%	3	
Analysis	Mean:	6.67	Std. Deviation:	2.09	Satisfaction Rate:	62.96	answered	12
	Variance:	4.39	Std. Error:	0.6			skipped	3

25. Disability: Are your day to day activities limited because of a health problem or disability which has lasted, or is expected to last, at least 12 months?

						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					16.67%	2	
2	No					58.33%	7	
3	Don't know/Not sure					0.00%	0	
4	Prefer not to say					25.00%	3	
Analysis	Mean:	2.33	Std. Deviation:	1.03	Satisfaction Rate:	44.44	answered	12
	Variance:	1.06	Std. Error:	0.3			skipped	3



26. Are you currently:

						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Single					75.00%	9	
2	Sharing a home as part of a couple					25.00%	3	
Analysis	Mean:	1.25	Std. Deviation:	0.43	Satisfaction Rate:	25	answered	12
	Variance:	0.19	Std. Error:	0.12			skipped	3








27. How many children?

						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	None					54.55%	6	
2	1 to 2					45.45%	5	
3	3 to 4					0.00%	0	
4	5 or more					0.00%	0	
Analysis	Mean:	1.45	Std. Deviation:	0.5	Satisfaction Rate:	15.15	answered	11
	Variance:	0.25	Std. Error:	0.15			skipped	4



28. Are you a carer?

						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Yes					8.33%	1	
2	No					91.67%	11	
Analysis	Mean:	1.92	Std. Deviation:	0.28	Satisfaction Rate:	91.67	answered	12
	Variance:	0.08	Std. Error:	0.08			skipped	3

29. Which of these would best describe your current status

						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Employed part-time					8.33%	1	
2	Employed full-time					16.67%	2	
3	Self employed part-time					16.67%	2	
4	Self employed full-time					16.67%	2	
5	Unemployed					8.33%	1	
6	Permanently sick/disabled					0.00%	0	
7	Retired from work					25.00%	3	
8	Doing something else					8.33%	1	
Analysis	Mean:	4.42	Std. Deviation:	2.25	Satisfaction Rate:	48.81	answered	12
	Variance:	5.08	Std. Error:	0.65			skipped	3

30. Ethnic Origin: What is your ethnic group?(please select the option that best describes you)

						Response Percent	Response Total	
1	Asian or Asian British					0.00%	0	
2	Black or Black British					0.00%	0	
3	Chinese					0.00%	0	
4	Gypsy or Traveller					0.00%	0	
5	Mixed heritage or multiple ethnic groups					0.00%	0	
6	White British					91.67%	11	
7	White Other					8.33%	1	
8	Other ethnic origin (please describe):					0.00%	0	
Analysis	Mean:	6.08	Std. Deviation:	0.28	Satisfaction Rate:	72.62	answered	12
	Variance:	0.08	Std. Error:	0.08			skipped	3

Other ethnic origin (please describe): (0)

30. Ethnic Origin: What is your ethnic group?(please select the option that best describes you)

	Response Percent	Response Total
No answers found.		

22. Page 22

This page is intentionally left blank

District	Total N	Question 1 Fam Prem			Question 2 Limit Back			Question 3 MIF			Question 4 Absent >4wk		
		Yes	No	DontKnow	Yes	No	D/K	Yes	No	DontKnow	Yes	No	DontKnow
		%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
East Devon	250	62.08	22.5	15.42	80.74	14.75	4.51	71.95	20.73	7.32	85.31	11.43	3.27
Exeter	79	69.74	21.05	9.21	75	22.37	2.63	78.95	13.16	7.89	89.47	10.53	0
Mid Devon	19	38.89	50	11.11	38.89	55.56	5.56	33.33	55.56	11.11	77.78	11.11	11.11
North Devon	82	63.41	29.27	7.32	83.95	11.11	4.94	71.95	24.39	3.66	91.46	7.32	1.22
South Hams	18	71.43	28.5	0	71.43	21.43	7.14	64.29	35.7	0	71.43	21.43	7.14
Teignbridge	156	60.53	24.34	15.13	66.45	25	8.55	66.67	22.88	10.46	84.11	11.26	4.64
Torrige	81	59.26	33.33	7.41	75.31	16.05	8.64	61.73	28.4	9.88	90.12	3.7	6.17
West Devon	22	47.83	26.09	26.09	68.18	27.27	4.55	69.57	26.09	4.35	73.91	17.39	8.7

District	Question 5 Remove wrac			Question 6 2 dep limit			Question 7 UC Carer Elem			Question 8 UC Addtl earn dis		
	Yes	No	DontKnow	Yes	No	DontKnow	Yes	No	DontKnow	Yes	No	DontKnow
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
East Devon	68.57	15.51	15.92	81.22	13.47	5.31	68.57	15.1	16.33	70.66	8.26	21.07
Exeter	76.32	10.53	13.16	76.32	15.79	7.89	74.67	12	13.33	82.89	7.89	9.21
Mid Devon	50	16.67	33.33	50	44.44	5.56	55.56	33.33	11.11	41.18	47.06	11.76
North Devon	69.51	12.2	18.29	78.05	18.29	3.66	78.05	10.98	10.98	71.6	9.88	18.52
South Hams	57.14	14.26	28.57	69.23	15.38	15.38	64.29	28.57	7.14	57.14	7.14	35.71
Teignbridge	69.74	11.18	19.08	79.47	13.25	7.28	70.59	9.15	20.26	70.59	9.15	20.26
Torrige	58.02	14.81	27.16	79.01	19.75	1.23	65	12.5	22.5	58.75	16.25	25
West Devon	56.52	30.43	13.04	65.22	34.78	0	56.52	30.43	13.04	65.22	17.39	17.39

This page is intentionally left blank

Equality Impact Assessment (Appendix 4) – South Hams District Council Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2017/18

Lead Officer	Lorraine Mullineaux Benefit Specialist
Service	Housing, Housing Benefit and Revenues COP
Proposed change to service	Council Tax Reduction scheme for April 2017
Reason for the service change	<p>The Council Tax Benefit scheme was abolished by the Welfare Reform Bill from April 2013. This was replaced with a local Council Tax Reduction scheme. The Council implemented a Council Tax Reduction scheme which was very similar to the previous Council Tax Benefit system. From April 2014 the only change applied was to abolish Second Adult Rebate claims for working age claimants. The shortfall in funding was covered by council tax technical reform changes rather than reducing the level of support provided in Council Tax Reduction.</p> <p>From April 2014 and after public consultation the following scheme was agreed:</p> <p>80% maximum liability restriction meaning that working age claimants paid a minimum of 20% towards their Council Tax bill.</p> <p>A property valuation band D restriction meaning that working age claimants living in larger properties did not receive greater levels of support than those living in small properties</p> <p>An exceptional hardship fund to help those claimants experiencing severe financial difficulties</p> <p>The Council's overall budget has continued to be cut by Central Government. It is for local councils to determine how to manage the funding gap and whether any further cuts should be made to the current Council Tax Reduction scheme for working age customers.</p> <p>There are strict guidelines from the Government to ensure support for pensioners will remain at the same level as now and will be delivered through a national framework of criteria and allowances.</p> <p>To date there have been no changes to the scheme that was introduced on 1st April 2014.</p> <p>South Hams District Council will need to agree the scheme which will be affective from April 2017 by 31st January 2017. If no scheme is approved the Council will continue with the scheme as agreed for April 2016/17.</p>
Information about users , research or other evidence	<p>Those who benefit from CTR are working age people, on low incomes, living within the district that have a liability to pay Council Tax.</p> <p>The scheme is "means tested" and the amount of CTR awarded depends on the customer's income, capital and household details. The amount of award can be up to 80% of the Council Tax Liability. Those who work and qualify</p>

	<p>because they are on a low income are generally less likely to get maximum CTR. If anyone has capital in excess of £6,000 they will not qualify for Council Tax Support.</p> <p>The Government set the following conditions on local authorities localised schemes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low income pensioners will be fully protected from any change. • No change can be made to the 25% single person discount. • Schemes must have regard to their statutory duties under Child Poverty Act, Equality Act, Housing Act 1986 (homelessness duty), chronically Sick and Disabled. • Schemes must not encourage benefit dependency and must ensure they provide sufficient incentive to work. <p>South Hams District Council has the option of developing a new scheme or continuing with the current scheme. It is with the above conditions in mind that we are recommending that we continue with the current scheme in 2016/17.</p>
<p>Stakeholder consultation and involvement</p>	<p>A ten week period of consultation commenced on 27 June 2016. The Consultation was promoted</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • online • e-mail • Social Media (including a short video) • Customer advisers <p>Results can be found within the officer report.</p>

Impact of change- Who will be affected. How the change will impact on equality groups . Any positive and negatives impacts of the changes on users. Actions taken to avoid or lessen any negative impacts

As caseload data is continually changing analysis and effects will continue

This is an on-going process and impacts may change over time.

AGE	Positive	Negative
	<p>The Government continues to protect low-income pensioners (who are eligible for assistance with their council tax liability) from any reduction in support as a result of reforms. The Government wants to ensure pensioners, who would struggle to pay council tax without additional funds and who the Government does not expect to work to increase their income, will continue to support their council tax liability. Schemes must have regard to their statutory duties under Child Poverty Act 2010. (The Act imposes a duty on local authorities to have regard to, reduce and mitigate the effects of child poverty in their local area).</p>	<p>Working age customers suffer disproportionately due to the need to protect pensioners from financial loss.</p> <p>Could drive working age people out of the area: because of the increased burden arising from Devon having a higher number of pensioners than other parts of the UK.</p> <p>Working age customers in Devon are already disadvantaged by low wages and seasonal work, rurality and poor ICT connectivity.</p>

DISABILTY	Positive	Negative
	<p>Schemes must have regard to their statutory duties under The Disabled Persons (Services, Consultation and Representation) Act 1986, and Chronically Sick and Disabled Persons Act 1970, which include a range of duties relating to the welfare needs of disabled people.</p> <p>The CTRS continues to be based, in general, on the previous Council Tax Benefit rules. This provides protection and increased assistance for</p>	<p>All working age people will lose out and this could continue to affect some people with a disability if they are not part of the protected group.</p> <p>More likely to be in receipt of CTR.</p> <p>May find it difficult to understand information and not know if they are entitled to claim CTR.</p>

	the disabled through various means such as income disregards and addition of premiums.	
--	--	--

MARITAL STATUS, family circumstances or caring responsibilities	Positive	Negative

SEX(gender)	Positive	Negative
	The scheme does not discriminate against gender	Historically, women tend to be main carers and possible single parent. The scheme may have a negative impact on them, especially if they have more than 2 children.

Race/Ethnicity Religion/Belief Sexual Orientation	Positive	Negative
No CTR data held for these	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The scheme will not treat people in these groups any differently 	

General	Positive	Negative

Submissions from Interested parties ;

General publicity for all residents e.g press releases, South Hams Connect sessions, static displays, website.

Issues and Recommendations

All claimants should pay something. All working age claimants should pay 20% towards their Council Tax. This affects all claimants, except pensioners whom are protected. The impact of this

To protect the most vulnerable South Hams District Council will have some kind of vulnerability/hardship fund to act as a safety net. This will allow for individual circumstances to be taken into account when appropriate.

Action Plan & Review.

December 2016 Options for final scheme will be considered by Members

April 2017 onwards. Monitoring on customer impact will continue through the year

Scheme and funding will need to be fully reviewed and agreed for
2017/18

This page is intentionally left blank

UAV / Drone Policy

Report to: **Executive**
Date: **1st December 2016**
Title: **Adoption of a UAV / Drone Policy**
Portfolio Area: **Customer First**
Wards Affected: **All**
Relevant Scrutiny Committee: Internal

Urgent Decision: **N** Approval and clearance obtained: **N/A**

Date next steps can be taken: **After full Council on 15 December 2016**

Author: **Chris Brook / Lesley Crocker** Role: **CoP Lead Assets / Lead Specialist Comms**

Contact: **01803 861170 Chris.brook@swdevon.gov.uk**

Recommendations:

1. To recommend to Council to formally adopt the UAV / Drone Policy as attached at appendix A with immediate effect

1. Executive summary

1.1 As a land owner, South Hams District Council (SHDC) has a duty to consider the safety of the public using its land. The rise in ownership and use of drones and Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs), has resulted in the need for SHDC to consider a policy on the issue.

1.2 This report proposes the formal adoption of the UAV / Drone Policy as set out in Appendix A to this report.

UAV / Drone Policy

2. Background

- 2.1 Reduction in price and improvement of technology in the drone market has led to a steep rise in drone ownership in the last few years.
- 2.2 Drones with camera technology are subject to civil aviation authority legislation, and the operators of such craft have to have a licence. They are quite stringent requirements in place to ensure that drones of this nature have the required permissions to take off and land, as well as a requirement not to fly over crowded spaces.
- 2.3 Drones without camera technology are not regulated and can be bought and flown in the same day, irrelevant of experience. Whilst most drone flights are presently harmless recreation, they have the potential in the wrong hands, to present a danger to the public as well as a nuisance to others.
- 2.4 For these reasons, it is proposed to restrict the usage of drones from SHDC land as follows:
 - 2.4.1 Drones with camera technology to be restricted to commercial operation only in relation to; education or tourism (promotion of place), other commercial uses by agreement.
 - 2.4.2 Drones without camera technology to be restricted in entirety.

3. Outcomes / outputs

- 3.1 An adopted drone policy will ensure that SHDC is able to control this activity and therefore ensure the continued safety and enjoyment of the general public on its land.

4. Options available and consideration of risk

- 4.1 Should members decide to adopt the policy, it may become necessary to enforce it in the future. It is envisaged that this would be done through the use of signage, supported as necessary by locality officers on the ground, and following relevant legal advice.

5. Proposed Way Forward

- 5.1 That SHDC members consider the drone policy and formally adopt it with immediate effect, to be reviewed after three years, or earlier if required.

UAV / Drone Policy

6. Implications

Implications	Relevant to proposals Y/N	Details and proposed measures to address
Legal/Governance	Y	The legal implications have been addressed in the body of the report and in the policy itself.
Financial	N	There could be future cost implications if the policy requires enforcing, but this remains to be seen.
Risk	Y	Adoption of the strategy reduces the risk of accidents occurring on SHDC land.
Comprehensive Impact Assessment Implications		
Equality and Diversity	N	Not applicable.
Safeguarding	N	Not applicable.
Community Safety, Crime and Disorder	N	Not applicable.
Health, Safety and Wellbeing	Y	The policy would reduce the health and safety risk associated with UAV flight on SHDC land.
Other implications	N	

Supporting Information

Appendices:

Appendix A – West Devon and South Hams UAV / Drone Policy

This page is intentionally left blank

SOUTH HAMS AND WEST DEVON UNMANED AERIAL VEHICLE (UAV) / DRONE POLICY:

Policy to be reviewed three years following adoption.

SECTION 1 – UAV WITH PHOTOGRAPHIC EQUIPMENT

If a person or company wants to fly a drone or UAV carrying photographic equipment, above, launch from or land on property owned or controlled by the Council, permission must first be sought and granted from the Communications and Assets Teams.

Permission will not be generally be granted in relation to any public parks, open spaces or beaches in Council ownership, unless the intended purpose is for education, promotion of the place (eg tourism) or there is a compelling commercial reason. The Council will charge a minimum fee of £100 for any permission granted.

In any event, permission will only be granted if the Council are happy that:

- The pilot /company, complies with all of the Civil Aviation Authority's stipulations for permission for aerial work
- Flying the drone will not endanger staff or members of the public and safety measures are in place to minimize any risks to people and buildings
- Service managers are happy to allow the drone to fly in their area / location
- There is someone who can monitor the drone flight to check that this policy is being adhered to

The checklist has been completed in full and approved.

The Council must be satisfied that the pilot / company has Permission for Aerial Work (PAW):

- A company / individual must be a Civil Aviation Authority (C.A.A) licensed pilot and have a valid "Permissions for Aerial Works" certificate as granted by the Civil Aviation Authority, under Article 166(5) and Article 167(1) of the Air Navigation Order 2009
- If the pilot is not licensed they will not be insured or have public liability cover and they are not allowed to work or provide commercial services
- Anyone seeking to use a drone for any kind of commercial activity must get 'Permission' from the Civil Aviation Authority, or they could face prosecution. For more details, visit www.caa.co.uk/uas
- The pilot is legally responsible for the safe conduct of each flight and failure to follow the CAA rules could lead to criminal prosecution
- The responsibility of any flight and its legalities rests with the drone operator however if they break the CAA conditions, they could also invalidate their insurance policy
- For more information see the CAA Drone Safety video: <https://www.caa.co.uk/default.aspx?catid=1995&pagetype=90&pageid=17054>

The Council must be satisfied that the pilot / company has a clear plan of where they are going to fly and what they want to achieve:

- Pilots are not allowed to fly over, take off from or land on property without the owner's permission
- Pilots need to think about what they want to do with as any images they obtain, as they may breach privacy laws (details are available from the Information Commissioner's Office)
- It is illegal to fly an unmanned aircraft over a congested area (streets, towns and cities)
- Pilots are not allowed to fly drones directly over or near people, or vehicles without their permission and which are not deemed to be "under their control"
- If a drone was to be used when filming with actors, extras or presenters etc. they would have to be fully briefed and understand the safety measures that have been put in place to protect them

The pilot / company must demonstrate that they have a clear understanding of the flying restrictions placed on them by their licence and be able to demonstrate to Plymouth City Council how they are going to flying within these restrictions:

- Drones can fly up to 400ft (restricted air space starts at 500ft)
- During take-off or landing, a drone must not be flown within 30 metres of any person
- A drone under 7k rig cannot fly within 50 metres of a property, road, members of the public where the landowner has not given permission for filming
- Drones fitted with cameras must not be flown within 50 metres of people, vehicles, buildings or structures over congested areas or large gatherings such as concerts and sports events
- A drone over 7k rig must have at least 150 metres clearance of a property where permission has not been obtained
- A drone must not be flown beyond the visual range of the pilot or a maximum of 500 meters
- The pilots are required to contact air traffic control when flying near to an airport or aerodrome, so that the drone can operated safely a certain height on a specified date and time
- Drones cannot be flown at night (or out of daylight hours) unless the company has special permissions for night time flying from CAA
- Any qualified drone pilot should complete a site assessment before permission will be granted. They will need to demonstrate that they have checked various factors including if they are intending to fly in restricted airspace

SECTION 2 – UAV WITHOUT PHOTOGRAPHIC EQUIPMENT

Permission to fly UAVs without photographic equipment from land owned by the Council will not be permitted.

Individuals caught flying UAVs from Council owned land shall be asked to cease immediately.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to: **Executive**
Date: **1 December 2016**
Title: **TADPOOL Asset Transfer**
Portfolio Area: **Customer First**
Wards Affected: **Totnes**
Relevant Scrutiny Committee: Internal

Urgent Decision: **N** Approval and clearance obtained: **Y**

Date next steps can be taken: N/A

Author: **Chris Brook** Role: **CoP Lead Assets**
Contact: **01803 861170 Chris.brook@swdevon.gov.uk**

Recommendations:

1. That the Executive notes that the urgent powers delegated in the Council's Constitution have been exercised in order to make amendments to the terms of the asset transfer of the Totnes Leisure Centre to Tadpool, which were previously agreed by Council in July 2016. The amended terms which have been agreed by the CoP Lead for Assets is set out in paragraph 3.2 below.

1. Executive summary

- 1.1 The Head of Paid Service has determined (in accordance with the urgent powers set out in the Constitution) that an urgent decision was required regarding amendments to the terms of the Asset transfer to Tadpool. These terms differ from those agreed at the Council meeting in July 2016. The Head of Paid Service therefore delegated to the CoP Lead for Assets, authority to makes these amendments. It has been necessary to amend the terms agreed as a matter of urgency because the Leisure contracts commences on 1 December 2016 and there is no relevant meeting before that date.

- 1.2 Where the urgent powers have been exercised, the Council's Constitution requires that a report on the exercise of these powers is brought to the next meeting of the relevant body for noting.
- 1.3 Tadpool were not prepared to accept the terms of the asset transfer as previously agreed by members, when the detail was fully considered by them and their legal team.
- 1.4 An alternative proposal has been reached that ensures continued delivery of leisure in Totnes, investment in the centre and a single operator (Fusion) delivering the service.
- 1.5 The new proposals are:
 - 1.5.1 The existing lease to Tadpool for the pool and gym only to remain with 12.5 years left to run.
 - 1.5.2 A new lease for the dryside only, on a pepper corn rent, to be agreed, which will have a matching 12.5 year term. Both leases have repairing obligations for Tadpool.

2. Background

- 2.1 Tadpool currently have 12.5 years left to run on a protected tenancy of the swimming pool and gym in Totnes. The rest of the centre; sports hall, changing rooms, bar area are currently leased to Tone Leisure, lease expiring 1st December 2016.
- 2.2 One key priority for the leisure procurement process was to ensure that the centre was operated going forward by one organisation, as operationally the current arrangement was unsatisfactory. Tadpool made it clear that they would prefer an asset transfer of the whole of the centre, so that they could operate it.
- 2.3 In July 2016, minute reference 33/16, South Hams District Council (SHDC), approved the terms of an asset transfer to Tadpool, the recommendation was as follows:
 - 2.4 That an asset transfer of the Totnes Pavilion to Tadpool (by way of a 25 year, full repairing and insuring lease) be approved; and
 - 2.5 That a loan facility to Tadpool of up to £1.5 million (to be funded by prudential borrowing) be approved, subject to a business case to be approved by the COP Lead for Assets and the COP Lead for Finance (Section 151 Officer), in consultation with the Monitoring Officer, the Leader of Council and the lead Executive Member, to be paid back over the lease period.
 - 2.6 The terms that have finally been agreed between Tadpool and SHDC are not the same as those above, as detailed in section 3.

2.7 In addition to this, an amount of money was to be paid to Tadpool, in lieu of undertaking dilapidation works that were SHDC's responsibility, as identified in dilapidation surveys commissioned by the Council. Currently £150,000 is set aside in the Capital Programme for "repairs to leisure centres" with this in mind.

2.8 The value of the dilapidation works required to the dryside part of the Totnes leisure centre has been agreed between Tadpool and SHDC as £150,000, matching the figure in the Capital Programme.

3. Outcomes / outputs

3.1 Unfortunately whilst the principal the transfer had been agreed by Tadpool's committee, the detail was not. The main issue was that the 25 year lease that was on offer was not a protected tenancy, in the way that their current one is.

3.2 Agreement has now been reached, but on slightly different terms as follows:

3.2.1 Tadpool retain their existing lease of the pool and gym.

3.2.2 Tadpool are granted a further lease for the dryside part of the leisure centre, coterminous with their other lease, giving it a term of 12.5 years. This lease will not form a protected tenancy and it will still include an obligation to "repair and keep in repair".

3.2.3 Tadpool are required to enter into a contract with Fusion to run the leisure centre, on terms that have to have prior acceptance by SHDC.

3.2.4 The payment of £150,000 for dilapidation works is subject to SHDC acceptance of the contract between Fusion and Tadpool.

3.2.5 Should the contract with Fusion terminate, Tadpool are required to either appoint another operator or operate the centre themselves.

3.3 The use of delegated, urgent powers by the head of paid service, has been required to implement this agreement, as the lease term has changed from 25 years to 12.5, and due to the quantum of the dilapidation settlement.

4. Options available and consideration of risk

4.1 The negotiated position set out above, is the best outcome for the Council that was available. It achieves the following:

- 4.1.1 Both the dryside and wetside of the leisure centre will stay open beyond December 1st 2016 as a result of getting agreement.
- 4.1.2 A single professional operator will run the centre, and an investment proposal will be implemented by them over time, calling on the borrowing already agreed by members.
- 4.1.3 The Council has resisted granting a protected tenancy for the entire centre for 25 years.
- 4.1.4 The lease requires the centre to remain open even if the Fusion contract terminates, so leisure provision is protected for the term of the leases.

5. Proposed Way Forward

5.1 That officers conclude the legal agreements required to arrange a lease of the dryside to Tadpool.

6. Implications

Implications	Relevant to proposals Y/N	Details and proposed measures to address
Legal/Governance	Y	The Council's Constitution delegates urgent powers (as determined by the Head of Paid Service) to officers to make decisions otherwise reserved to a Council body, in circumstances where a decision needs to be made before the appropriate meeting. Where such a decision has been made under these powers, a report needs to be taken to members to note the decision and the reason why it was made. The leases will be drafted by the in-house legal team in accordance with the revised terms agreed under the urgent powers.
Financial	Y	The leases will be for a pepper corn rent, therefore leisure is being provided at no cost to the Council in Totnes.
Risk	Y	Should the Fusion contract terminate, the standard of leisure may drop should

		Tadpool deliver it themselves. The Council would be able to assist in outsourcing the operation to another provider were that deemed in everyone's best interests.
Comprehensive Impact Assessment Implications		
Equality and Diversity	N	Not applicable.
Safeguarding	N	Not applicable.
Community Safety, Crime and Disorder	N	Not applicable.
Health, Safety and Wellbeing	N	Not applicable.
Other implications	N	Not applicable.

Supporting Information

Council Meeting Minutes reference 33/16

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 9

Report to: **Executive**
Date: **01 December 2016**
Title: **Treasury Management Mid-Year Review**
Portfolio Area: **Support Services – Cllr S Wright**
Wards Affected: **ALL**
Relevant Scrutiny Committee:

Urgent Decision: **N** Approval and clearance obtained: **Y**

Author: Lisa Buckle Role: **Finance Community of Practice Lead**
David Bennett **Specialist Accountant**
Contact: **Email Lisa.buckle@swdevon.gov.uk 01803 861413**

Recommendations:

1. That the report is noted.

1. Executive summary

In the first six months of 2016/17, the Council has outperformed the industry benchmark for the returns on its investments by 0.18%. The Council has achieved a rate of return of 0.46%, against the 7 day LIBID bid rate (LIBID) of 0.28%.

The Council is forecasting a shortfall in investment income of £10,000 against its budgeted income target of £148,000, following the cut in the Bank Base Rate from 0.5% to 0.25% on 4 August 2016. It is possible that there will be a further reduction in the Bank Base Rate to 0.1% by the end of 2016 and this is predicted to rise back to 0.5% by 2019. A cost pressure of £25,000 has been included within the Medium Term Financial Strategy for 2017/18 for a reduction in treasury management income. The Council is investigating alternative investment vehicles in order to be able to reduce this cost pressure.

2. Background

The Council operates a balanced budget, which broadly means cash raised during the year will meet its cash expenditure. Part of the treasury management operations ensure this cash flow is adequately planned, with surplus monies being invested in low risk counterparties, providing adequate liquidity initially before considering maximising investment return.

The second main function of the treasury management service is the funding of the Council's capital plans. These capital plans provide a guide to the borrowing need of the Council, essentially the longer term cash flow planning to ensure the Council can meet its capital spending operations. The Council is currently debt-free.

Treasury management is defined as:

"The management of the local authority's investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks."

The Council's Finance Procedure Rules require that a report be taken to the Executive three times a year on Treasury Management. The specific reporting requirements are:

an annual treasury strategy in advance of the year (Executive 10/03/16 - E71-15)

a mid-year treasury update report (this report)

an annual review following the end of the year describing the activity compared to the strategy (15/09/16 - E23/16)

The CIPFA (Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy) Code of Practice for Treasury Management recommends that Members be updated on treasury management activities regularly (i.e. Treasury Management Strategy Statement (TMSS), annual and midyear reports). This report therefore ensures this Council is implementing best practice in accordance with the Code.

Economic Background

UK GDP growth rates in 2013 of 2.2% and 2.9% in 2014 were strong but 2015 was disappointing at 1.8%, though it still remained one of the leading rates among the G7 countries. Growth improved in quarter 4 of 2015 from +0.4% to 0.7% but fell back to +0.4% (2.0% y/y) in quarter 1 of 2016 before bouncing back again to +0.7% (2.1% y/y) in quarter 2. During most of 2015, the economy had faced headwinds for exporters from the appreciation during the year of sterling against the Euro, and weak growth in the EU, China and emerging markets, plus the dampening effect of the Government's continuing austerity programme.

The referendum vote for Brexit in June this year delivered an immediate shock fall in confidence indicators and business surveys, pointing to an impending sharp slowdown in the economy. However, subsequent surveys have shown a sharp recovery in confidence and business surveys, though it is generally expected that although the economy will now avoid flat lining, growth will be weak through the second half of 2016 and in 2017.

The Bank of England meeting on August 4th addressed this expected slowdown in growth by a package of measures including a cut in Bank Rate from 0.50% to 0.25%. The Inflation Report included an unchanged forecast for growth for 2016 of 2.0% but cut the forecast for 2017 from 2.3% to just 0.8%. The Governor of the Bank of England, Mark Carney, had warned that a vote for Brexit would be likely to cause a slowing in growth, particularly from a reduction in business investment, due to the uncertainty of whether the UK would have continuing full access, (i.e. without tariffs), to the EU single market. He also warned that the Bank could not do all the heavy lifting and suggested that the Government will need to help growth by increasing investment expenditure and possibly by using fiscal policy tools (taxation). The new Chancellor Phillip Hammond announced after the referendum result, that the target of achieving a budget surplus in 2020 will be eased in the Autumn Statement on November 23.

The Inflation Report also included a sharp rise in the forecast for inflation to around 2.4% in 2018 and 2019. CPI has started rising during 2016 as the falls in the price of oil and food twelve months ago fall out of the calculation during the year and, in addition, the post referendum 10% fall in the value of sterling on a trade weighted basis is likely to result in a 3% increase in CPI over a time period of 3-4 years. However, the MPC is expected to look through a one off upward blip from this devaluation of sterling in order to support economic growth, especially if pay increases continue to remain subdued and therefore pose little danger of stoking core inflationary price pressures within the UK economy.

Interest Rate Forecast

The Council's treasury advisor, Capita Asset Services, has provided the following forecast:

	Dec-16	Mar-17	Jun-17	Sep-17	Dec-17	Mar-18	Jun-18	Sep-18	Dec-18	Mar-19	Jun-19
Bank rate	0.10%	0.10%	0.10%	0.10%	0.10%	0.10%	0.25%	0.25%	0.25%	0.25%	0.50%
5yr PWLB rate	1.00%	1.00%	1.10%	1.10%	1.10%	1.10%	1.20%	1.20%	1.20%	1.20%	1.30%
10yr PWLB rate	1.50%	1.50%	1.60%	1.60%	1.60%	1.60%	1.70%	1.70%	1.70%	1.70%	1.80%
25yr PWLB rate	2.30%	2.30%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.60%
50yr PWLB rate	2.10%	2.10%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.30%	2.30%	2.30%	2.30%	2.40%

Capita Asset Services undertook a quarterly review of its interest rate forecasts after the MPC meeting of 4th August cut Bank Rate to 0.25% and gave forward guidance that it expected to cut Bank Rate again to near zero before the year end. The above forecast therefore includes a further cut to 0.10% in November this year and a first increase in May 2018, to 0.25%, but no further increase to 0.50% until a year later. Mark Carney, has repeatedly stated that increases in Bank Rate will be slow and gradual after they do start. The MPC is concerned about the impact of increases on many heavily indebted consumers, especially when the growth in average disposable income is still weak and could well turn negative when inflation rises during the next two years to exceed average pay increases.

The overall longer run trend is for gilt yields and PWLB rates to rise, albeit gently. An eventual world economic recovery may also see investors switching from the safe haven of bonds to equities. However, we have been experiencing exceptional levels of volatility in financial markets which have caused significant swings in PWLB rates. Our PWLB rate forecasts are based on the Certainty Rate (minus 20 bps) which has been accessible to most authorities since 1st November 2012.

The overall balance of risks to economic recovery in the UK remains to the downside. Downside risks to current forecasts for UK gilt yields and PWLB rates currently include:

- Monetary policy action reaching its limit of effectiveness and failing to stimulate significant sustainable growth, combat the threat of deflation and reduce high levels of debt in some major developed economies, combined with a lack of adequate action from national governments to promote growth through structural reforms, fiscal policy and investment expenditure.
- Weak capitalisation of some European banks.
- A resurgence of the Eurozone sovereign debt crisis.
- Geopolitical risks in Europe, the Middle East and Asia, increasing safe haven flows.
- Emerging country economies, currencies and corporates destabilised by falling commodity prices and / or Fed. rate increases, causing a further flight to safe havens (bonds).
- UK economic growth and increases in inflation are weaker than we currently anticipate.
- Weak growth or recession in the UK's main trading partners - the EU and US.

The potential for upside risks to current forecasts for UK gilt yields and PWLB rates, especially for longer term PWLB rates include: -

- The pace and timing of increases in the Fed. funds rate causing a fundamental reassessment by investors of the relative risks of holding bonds as opposed to equities and leading to a major flight from bonds to equities.
- UK inflation returning to significantly higher levels than in the wider EU and US, causing an increase in the inflation premium inherent to gilt yields.

Annual Investment Strategy

The Treasury Management Strategy Statement (TMSS) for 2016/17, which includes the Annual Investment Strategy, was approved by the Council on 19/05/16 – minute 20/16 (and Executive 10/03/16 - E71-15). It sets out the Council's investment priorities as being:

- Security of capital;
- Liquidity; and
- Yield.

The Council will also aim to achieve the optimum return (yield) on its investments commensurate with proper levels of security and liquidity. In the current economic climate it is considered appropriate to keep investments short term to cover cash flow needs, but also to seek out value available in periods up to 12 months with highly credit rated financial institutions, using our suggested creditworthiness approach, including a minimum sovereign credit rating, and Credit Default Swap (CDS) overlay information.

Treasury Position at 30 September 2016

Investment Type	As at 31/03/2016		As at 30/09/2016	
	Principal £	Interest %	Principal £	Interest %
Short Fixed	15,000,000	0.73	13,501,514	0.56
Money Market Funds	2,850,000	0.49	12,450,000	0.32
Heritable Bank	22,483	-	22,483	-
Total	17,872,483	0.71	25,973,997	0.46

The Council's Investments mid way through the year are always higher than at the end of the year (at 31st March) due to the cashflow advantage that the Council benefits from part way through the year.

This is, in part, due to the timing differences between the Council collecting council tax income and paying this over to major precepting authorities such as Devon County Council, the Police and the Fire Authority.

The following is a list of the Council's fixed investments at 30 September 2016:

Counterparty	Fixed to	£	Interest Rate
Barclays Bank plc	17/03/2017	3,500,000	0.41%
Nationwide BS	06/10/2016	5,000,000	0.42%
Lloyds TSB Bank Plc	04/01/2017	5,001,514	0.85%

Icelandic Bank

The Council placed a deposit of £1,250,000 on 25th September 2008 with the Heritable Bank which is a subsidiary of Landsbanki, one of the Icelandic Banks that was affected by the world economic crisis. Of this amount £1,227,517 (98%) has already been repaid to the Council by the Administrators. At the 30 September 2016, the Council had £22,483 frozen in the Heritable Bank.

At the time the deposit was placed, the risk rating of Heritable was 'A' (long term deposits) and F1 (short term deposits). Both ratings indicated low risk and were within the deposit policy approved by the Council. Heritable Bank is registered in Scotland with an address in Edinburgh. Heritable Bank Plc is authorised and regulated by the Financial Services Authority and is on the FSA Register. The bank's shares are owned by Icelandic bank, Landsbanki.

Administrators have kept the bank trading and are winding down the business over a period of years. The Administrators have paid fifteen dividends amounting to 98% of the original deposit. The administrators estimate that the return to all unsecured creditors is now between 98-100 pence in the pound.

Performance Assessment

Industry performance is judged and monitored by reference to a standard benchmark; this is the 7 day London Interbank Bid Rate (LIBID). The average weighted LIBID rate at the end of September was 0.28% which is 0.18% lower than the Council's average return of 0.46% @30/09/16. The reason the Council is exceeding this benchmark is due to the use of fixed term investments that were made before the Bank of England dropped the base rate so when they are renewed the return will be lower.

The Council is forecasting a shortfall in investment income of £10,000 against its budgeted income target of £148,000, following the cut in the Bank Base Rate from 0.5% to 0.25% on 4 August 2016. It is possible that there will be a further reduction in the Bank Base Rate to 0.1% by the end of 2016 and this is predicted to rise back to 0.5% by 2019. A cost pressure of £25,000 has been included within the Medium Term Financial Strategy for 2017/18 for a reduction in treasury management income. The Council is investigating alternative investment vehicles in order to be able to reduce this cost pressure. A discussion with Members of the different options available will be part of the agenda for the forthcoming Financial Principles workshop with Members on 8 December 2016.

The current Treasury Management Strategy is risk averse with no investments allowed for a period of more than a year and very high credit rating are required together with a limit of £6m per counterparty. This has resulted in only a small number of institutions in which the Council can invest (see Appendix A).

Compliance with Treasury Limits and Prudential Indicators

During the financial year the Council has operated within the treasury limits and Prudential Indicators set out in the Council's Treasury Policy Statement and annual Treasury Strategy Statement. The Council's Prudential Indicators for 2016/17 are detailed and shown in Appendix B.

3. Outcomes/outputs

In the last 18 months the interest achieved has been above the industry benchmark due to better use of fixed term investments. Now that rates have dropped not risen the Council is forecasting a shortfall in 2016/17.

4. Implications

Implications	Relevant to proposals Y/N	Details and proposed measures to address
Legal/Governance	Y	Statutory powers are provided by the Local Government Act 1972 Section 151 and the Local Government Act 2003
Financial	Y	<p>In the first six months of 2016/17, the Council has outperformed the industry benchmark for the returns on its investments by 0.18%. The Council has achieved a rate of return of 0.46%, against the 7 day LIBID bid rate (LIBID) of 0.28%.</p> <p>The Council is forecasting a shortfall in investment income of £10,000 against its budgeted income target of £148,000, following the cut in the Bank Base Rate from 0.5% to 0.25% on 4 August 2016.</p> <p>It is possible that there will be a further reduction in the Bank Base Rate to 0.1% by the end of 2016 and this is predicted to rise back to 0.5% by 2019. A cost pressure of £25,000 has been included within the Medium Term Financial Strategy for 2017/18 for a reduction in treasury management income.</p> <p>The Council is investigating alternative investment vehicles in order to be able to reduce the cost pressure for 2017/18. A discussion with Members of the different options available will be part of the agenda for the forthcoming Financial Principles workshop with Members on 8 December 2016.</p> <p>Consideration of the Annual Treasury Report forms an essential component of the Council's systems for public accountability. It also provides a platform for future investment planning.</p>

Risk	Y	<p>The security risk is the risk of failure of a counterparty. The liquidity risk is that there are liquidity constraints that affect the interest rate performance. The yield risk is regarding the volatility of interest rates/inflation.</p> <p>The Council has adopted the CIPFA Code Of Practice for Treasury Management and produces an Annual Treasury Management Strategy and Investment Strategy in accordance with CIPFA guidelines.</p> <p>The Council engages a Treasury Management advisor and a prudent view is always taken regarding future interest rate movements. Investment interest income is reported quarterly to SLT and the Executive.</p>
Comprehensive Impact Assessment Implications		
Equality and Diversity	N	N/A
Safeguarding	N	N/A
Community Safety, Crime and Disorder	N	N/A
Health, Safety and Wellbeing	N	N/A
Other implications	N	None

Supporting Information

Appendices:

Appendix A – Lending list as at 31 March 2016
Appendix B – Prudential and Treasury Indicators 2016/17

Background Papers:

Annual treasury strategy in advance of the year (Executive 10/03/16 - E71-15)
Annual review following the end of the year describing the activity compared to the strategy (15/09/16 - E23/16)
Budget Monitoring Report for 2016/17 – Executive 20 October 2016

Approval and clearance of report

Process checklist	Completed
Portfolio Holder briefed	Yes
SLT Rep briefed	Yes
Relevant Exec Director sign off (draft)	Yes
Data protection issues considered	Yes
If exempt information, public (part 1) report also drafted. (Cabinet/Scrutiny)	N/A

APPENDIX A

South Hams District Council lending list as at 30 September 2016.

Barclays Bank Plc
HSBC Bank plc
Lloyds Banking Group Plc: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bank of Scotland plc• Lloyds Bank plc
Nationwide Building Society
Royal Bank of Scotland Group Plc: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Royal Bank of Scotland plc• National Westminster Bank plc
Government UK Debt Management Facility
Local Authorities (as defined under Section 23 of the Local Government Act 2003)
AAA rated Money Market Funds

APPENDIX B

PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

THE CAPITAL PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

The Council's capital expenditure plans are the key driver of treasury management activity. The outputs of the capital expenditure plans are reflected in prudential indicators, which are designed to assist members to overview and confirm capital expenditure plans.

Capital Expenditure.

This prudential Indicator is a summary of the Council's capital expenditure plans, both those agreed previously, and those forming part of this budget cycle.

Capital Expenditure	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	Actual £000	Actual £000	Estimate £000	Estimate £000	Estimate £000
Total	3,554	4,357	1,765	TBA	TBA

The table below summarises the above capital expenditure plans and how these plans are being financed. Any shortfall of resources results in a funding need (borrowing).

The Council is currently debt-free and the approved Capital Programme for 2016/17 will be financed from capital receipts, capital grants and reserves. The Council is not currently undertaking any new borrowing to fund its Capital Programme from 2016/17 onwards. Therefore the Council currently has a nil borrowing requirement.

Capital Expenditure	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	Actual £000	Actual £000	Estimate £000	Estimate £000	Estimate £000
Total	3,554	4,357	1,765	TBA	TBA
Financed by:					
Capital receipts	542	1,087	300	TBA	TBA
Capital grants	1,604	764	366	TBA	TBA
Revenue Reserves (including New Homes Bonus Reserve)	1,408	2,506	1,099	TBA	TBA
Net financing need for the year	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

Note: Please note that the estimate for 2016-17 represents the approved capital programme for that year. However, actual capital spend includes not only expenditure on projects within that capital programme, but also expenditure on schemes carried forward from previous capital programmes.

The Council's Borrowing Need (the Capital Financing Requirement)

The second prudential indicator is the Council's Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). It is essentially a measure of the Council's underlying need to borrow if the figure is greater than zero. The negative figure reflects the fact that the Council is debt-free and has a nil borrowing requirement. The Council is not currently undertaking any borrowing to fund its Capital Programme from 2016/17 onwards.

In July 2016 (Minute 33/16), the Council agreed to undertake prudential borrowing of £6.337 million for the new leisure contract. The Treasury Management Strategy for 2017/18 onwards will reflect this borrowing and the financial year in which the borrowing will occur, in line with the scheduled programme of works.

	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	Actual £000	Actual £000	Actual £000	Estimate £000	Estimate £000
Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)					
Total CFR	-98	-98	-98	TBA	TBA
Movement in CFR	Nil	Nil	Nil	TBA	TBA
Net borrowing requirement (the Council is debt free)	Nil	Nil	Nil	TBA	TBA

AFFORDABILITY PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

The previous sections cover the overall capital and control of borrowing prudential indicators, but within this framework prudential indicators are required to assess the affordability of the capital investment plans. These provide an indication of the impact of the capital investment plans on the Council's overall finances.

Ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream

This indicator identifies the trend in the receipt of net investment income against the net revenue stream. It is calculated by dividing investment income and interest received by the Council's Net Budget.

	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	Actual	Actual	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
Ratio of net investment income to net revenue stream. (Surplus)	1.5%	1.8%	1.7%	2.2%	2.6%

Estimates of the incremental impact of capital investment decisions on council tax

This indicator calculates the notional cost of the impact of lost investment income on the Council Tax, from spending capital resources. The Council is not undertaking any borrowing to fund its Capital Programme at present.

Incremental impact of capital investment decisions on the band D council tax (Notional cost as explained above)

	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	Actual	Actual	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
	£	£	£	£	£
Future incremental impact of capital investment decisions on the band D Council tax (Notional cost)	0.21	0.30	0.11	TBA	TBA

TREASURY INDICATORS: LIMITS TO BORROWING ACTIVITY

The Operational Boundary – This is the limit beyond which external debt is not normally expected to exceed. This is the maximum level of external debt for cash flow purposes.

In July 2016 (Minute 33/16), the Council agreed to undertake prudential borrowing of £6.337 million for the new leisure contract. The Treasury Management Strategy for 2017/18 onwards will reflect this borrowing and the financial year in which the borrowing will occur, in line with the scheduled programme of works. Therefore higher Operational Boundary limits will be proposed as part of the Treasury Management Strategy for 2017/18 onwards.

Operational Boundary	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	£	£	£	£
Borrowing	2,000,000	2,000,000	TBA	TBA
Other long term liabilities	-	-	-	-
Total	2,000,000	2,000,000	TBA	TBA

The Authorised Limit for External Debt – A further key prudential indicator represents a control on the overall level of borrowing. This represents a limit beyond which external debt is prohibited, and this limit needs to be set or revised by Full Council. It reflects the level of external debt which, while not desired, could be afforded in the short term, but is not sustainable in the longer term.

This provides headroom over and above the operational boundary for unusual cash movements. This is the maximum amount of money that the Council could afford to borrow.

This is the statutory limit determined under section 3 (1) of the Local Government Act 2003. The Government retains an option to control either the total of all councils' plans, or those of a specific council, although no control has yet been exercised.

As above, higher Authorised limits will be proposed as part of the Treasury Management Strategy for 2017/18 onwards, to reflect the prudential borrowing for the new leisure contract.

Authorised limit	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	£	£	£	£
Borrowing	7,000,000	7,000,000	TBA	TBA
Other long term liabilities	-	-	-	-
Total	7,000,000	7,000,000	TBA	TBA

Report to: **Executive**
Date: **1 December 2016**
Title: **Write Off Report**
Portfolio Area: **Support Services**
Wards Affected: **All**

Relevant Scrutiny Committee:

Urgent Decision: **N** Approval and clearance obtained: **Y / N**

Author: **Lisa Buckle** Role: **Section 151 Officer**

Contact: **Ext. 1413 lisa.buckle@swdevon.gov.uk**

Recommendations:

The Executive notes that, in accordance with Financial Regulations, the s151 Officer has authorised the write-off of individual South Hams District Council debts totalling £36,637.45 as detailed in Tables 1 and 2.

The Executive approves the write off of individual debts in excess of £5,000 totalling £37,477.09, as detailed in Table 3.

1. Executive summary

The Council is responsible for the collection of: Housing Rents, Sundry Debts including Housing Benefit Overpayments, Council Tax and National Non-Domestic Rates.

The report informs members of the debt written off for these revenue streams. Debts up to the value of £5,000 being written off by the s151 Officer, under delegated authority. Permission needs to be sought from the Executive to write off individual debts with a value of more than £5,000.

This report covers the period 1st July 2016 to 30th September 2016.

2. Background

The Council's sound financial management arrangements underpin delivery of all the Council's priorities, including the commitment to providing value for money services.

This report forms part of the formal debt write-off procedures included in these financial arrangements.

South Hams District Council's collection rates for 2015/16 were; Council Tax 98.17% & Business Rates 98.18%.

In the second quarter of 2016/17 the Council has collected £17.17 million in Council Tax and £8.49 million in Business Rates. The total collectable debt for 2016/17 (as at 30th September) for Council Tax is £63.02 million and for Business Rates is £33.56 million.

Debts are recovered in accordance with the Council's Recovery Policy which is published on our website.

3. Outcomes/outputs

In accordance with good financial management principles the Council has, for the revenue streams detailed in this report, made a total bad debt provision of £1,914,077. This provision recognises that a proportion of the Authority's debts will prove irrecoverable and ensures that the value of debtors within the Authority's accounts is a fair reflection of the amount that will eventually be recovered.

All debts, taxes and rates within the Service's control are actively pursued, and in most instances are collected with little difficulty. In cases where payment is not received on time, a reminder will be issued promptly to the debtor. If this fails to secure payment, a final reminder and/or a summons will also be issued and if necessary the debt passed to an appropriate collection agent such as the Civil Enforcement Agents or the Council's Legal Department in order to secure payment.

Sometimes, however, if the debtor is having difficulty making the payment, special arrangements are used to effect recovery, and this may mean extending the period of time to collect the debt.

In some cases pursuit of an outstanding debt is not possible for a variety of reasons, such as bankruptcy or liquidation and such cases with arrears under £5,000 are written off by the Section 151 Officer under delegated authority. Cases where the debt exceeds £5,000 must, however, be approved by the Executive prior to the debt being written off.

A record is kept of debts written off, together with the reason for doing so, so that if there is a realistic chance of recovery in the future a debt may be resurrected and pursued again.

The Service has access to Experian’s Citizenview database which is currently the most reliable means of tracing absconded debtors. Each case is checked against this system before a decision is taken to write off the debt. A periodic review of write offs against this system may also be carried out to resurrect debts where appropriate.

4. Options available and consideration of risk

5. Proposed Way Forward

The Executive approves the write off of individual debts in excess of £5,000 as detailed in Table 3.

6. Implications

Implications	Relevant to proposals Y/N	Details and proposed measures to address
Legal/Governance		The relevant powers for this report are contained within the following legislation; Section 151 Local Government Act 1972 Section 44 Local Government Finance Act 1988 (Non Domestic Rate) Section 14 Local Government Finance Act 1992 (Council Tax)
Financial		South Hams District Council debts totalling £74,114.54 to be written-off
Risk	Reputation Write Off	Any risk to reputation is managed carefully by prompt recovery of amounts due wherever possible. This risk is also mitigated by taking a balanced view and ensuring that resources are not expended on debts which are not cost effective to pursue The obvious risk of debtors subsequently being able to pay a debt which has been written off is mitigated by the activity outlined in issues for consideration. Any individual debt exceeding £5,000 is referred to members for consideration prior to write-off which accords with Financial regulations.

Comprehensive Impact Assessment Implications		
Equality and Diversity		All enforcement action that is taken prior to this point is undertaken in accordance with legislation and accepted procedures to ensure no discrimination takes place.
Safeguarding		None
Community Safety, Crime and Disorder		None
Health, Safety and Wellbeing		None
Other implications		A bad debt provision is built into the financial management of the Authority

Supporting Information

Appendices:

- Table 1 – Council debt under £5,000 written off by the Section 151 Officer
Table 2 – Non-Domestic Rate debt under £5,000 written off by the Section 151 Officer
Table 3 – Summary of items over £5,000 where permission to write off is requested
Table 4 – National & Local Collection Statistics re 2015 / 16 Collection Rates
Table 5 – Quarterly income in 2015 / 16 relating to all years
Table 6 – Previous Year Write Off Totals

Background Papers:

- Section 151 Local Government Act 1972
Section 44 Local Government Finance Act 1988 (Non Domestic Rate)
Section 14 Local Government Finance Act 1992 (Council Tax)
Recovery Policy

Approval and clearance of report

Process checklist	Completed
Portfolio Holder briefed	Yes
SLT Rep briefed	Yes
Relevant Exec Director sign off (draft)	Yes
Data protection issues considered	Yes
If exempt information, public (part 1) report also drafted. (Committee/Scrutiny)	Not Applicable

TABLE 1 SUMMARY OF SOUTH HAMS DISTRICT COUNCIL DEBT UNDER £5,000 WRITTEN OFF BY S151 OFFICER

TYPE OF DEBT	NUMBER OF CASES		No of people / business	REASON FOR W/OFF	Financial Year 2016/17			Totals for Comparison purposes			
	<£1000	>£1000			Quarter 2	Cumulative Total		Equivalent Quarter 2015/16		Grand Total 2015/16	
					Amount (£)	Cases	Amount	Cases	Amount	Cases	Amount
HOUSING BENEFIT	-	-		Overpaid Entitlement	-	15	8,634.93	18	5,845.64	60	25,479.90
	-	-		Bankruptcy	-	1	593.05	4	2,428.51	13	13,378.16
	-	-		Absconded	-	-	-	-	-	8	9,427.10
	-	-		Deceased	-	4	299.43	1	93.24	1	93.24
	-	-		Not cost effective to pursue	-	33	1,459.63	4	14.08	19	1,679.53
	-	-		Uncollectable old debt	-	-	-	-	-	20	6,980.14
Total	-	-			-	53	10,987.04	27	8,381.47	121	57,038.07
COUNCIL TAX	10	-		Absconded	2,911.50	10	2,911.50	9	2,634.83	22	8,838.11
	-	-		Administrative Receivership	-	-	-	1	2,094.70	1	2,094.70
	5	1		Bankruptcy	2,609.09	8	3,962.25	20	10,980.41	42	27,737.68
	4	-		Deceased	615.45	4	615.45	1	8.72	4	353.56
	2	-		Small balance	27.50	3	32.62	5	31.51	9	88.52
	9	3		Other	9,434.27	25	12,613.82	4	7,141.44	10	11,269.67
	-	-		Uncollectable old debt	-	-	-	5	4,449.43	5	4,449.43
	-	-		Voluntary Bankruptcy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	30	4			15,597.81	50	20,135.64	45	27,341.04	93	54,831.67
SUNDRY DEBTS	-	-		Absconded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-		Bankruptcy/DRO/IVA/CVA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-		Not cost effective to pursue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-		Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-		Administrative Receivership	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-		Small balance	-	-	-	-	-	1	9.03
Total	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	1	9.03
HOUSING RENTS	-	-		Bankrupt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-		Not cost effective to pursue	-	-	-	-	-	3	137.32
	-	-		Absconded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-		Uncollectable old debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1	-		Other	270.00	1	270.00	-	-	-	-
-	-		Deceased	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total	1	-			270.00	1	270.00	-	-	3	137.32
Grand Total	31	4			15,867.81	104	31,392.68	72	35,722.51	218	112,016.09

TABLE 2 SUMMARY OF NON DOMESTIC RATE DEBT UNDER £5,000 WRITTEN OFF BY S151 OFFICER

TYPE OF DEBT	NUMBER OF CASES		No of people / business	REASON FOR W/OFF	Financial Year 2016/17			Totals for Comparison purposes				
	<£1000	>£1000			Quarter 2	Cumulative Total		Equivalent Quarter 2015/16		Grand Total 2015/16		
					Amount (£)	Cases	Amount	Cases	Amount	Cases	Amount	
NON-DOMESTIC RATE	-	-	-	Absconded	-	-	-	2	567.27	3	1,019.77	
	-	-	-	Administrative Receivership	-	-	-	-	-	1	1,042.00	
	7	6	12	Liquidation	16,930.85	13	16,930.85	8	16,278.33	13	24,521.04	
	-	-	-	Voluntary Bankruptcy	-	-	-	1	3,435.69	1	3,435.69	
	-	1	1	Other	2,231.08	1	2,231.08	1	3.28	2	40.53	
	-	-	-	Uncollectable old Debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	1	1	Bankruptcy	1,607.71	1	1,607.71	-	-	3	7,015.09	
-	-	-	Deceased	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total	7	8	14		20,769.64	15	20,769.64	12	20,284.57	23	37,074.12	

TABLE 3 SUMMARY OF ITEMS OVER £5,000 WHERE PERMISSION TO WRITE OFF IS REQUESTED

TYPE OF DEBT	NUMBER OF CASES	REASON FOR W/OFF	Financial Year 2016/17			Totals for Comparison purposes			
			Quarter 2	Cumulative Total		Equivalent Quarter 2015/16		Grand Total 2015/16	
			Amount (£)	Case	Amount	Cases	Amount	Cases	Amount
NON-DOMESTIC RATE	-	Administrative Receivership	-	-	-	1	9,367.21	1	9,367.21
	3	Liquidation	26,662.91	3	26,662.91	6	105,530.41	10	242,717.12
	-	Absconded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	Bankruptcy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	Uncollectable old Debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1	Company Voluntary Arrangement	10,814.18	1	10,814.18	-	-	-	-
	-	Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	4		37,477.09	4	37,477.09	7	114,897.62	11	252,084.33
HOUSING BENEFIT	-	Deceased	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	Overpaid Entitlement	-	1	5,394.07	-	-	-	-
	-	Bankruptcy	-	-	-	1	7,177.42	1	7,177.42
Total	-		-	1	5,394.07	1	7,177.42	1	7,177.42
COUNCIL TAX	-	Absconded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	Bankruptcy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	Voluntary Arrangement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	
Grand Total	4		37,477.09	5	42,871.16	8	122,075.04	12	259,261.75

TABLE 4 NATIONAL & LOCAL COLLECTION STATISTICS RE 2015-16 COLLECTION RATES

Total amount collected in 2015-16 relating to 2015-16 financial year only (net of refunds relating to 2015-16)

	Council Tax			Non Domestic Rates		
	Collectable Debit i.r.o. 15/16 - £000s	Net Cash Collected* i.r.o. 15/16 - £000s	Amount Collected i.r.o. 15/16 - %age	Collectable Debit i.r.o. 15/16 - £000s	Net Cash Collected* i.r.o. 15/16 - £000s	Amount Collected i.r.o. 15/16 - %age
All England	25,521,990	24,781,788	97.1	24,056,816	23,621,127	98.2
Shire Districts	11,687,667	11,455,297	98.0	7,797,294	7,677,010	98.5
East Devon	88,917	87,973	98.9	33,134	32,414	97.8
Exeter	55,246	53,310	96.5	79,238	78,123	98.6
Mid Devon	44,888	44,020	98.1	15,579	15,436	99.1
North Devon	52,351	50,837	97.1	32,936	32,194	97.7
Plymouth	108,365	104,837	96.7	91,540	91,053	99.5
South Hams	60,131	59,032	98.2	31,887	31,308	98.2
Teignbridge	75,440	74,256	98.4	32,516	32,065	98.6
Torbay	67,254	64,344	95.7	37,666	36,040	95.7
Torrington	36,621	36,028	98.4	11,132	10,956	98.4
West Devon	34,009	33,113	97.4	10,847	10,713	98.8

* Net Cash Collected is total 2015-16 receipts net of refunds paid, in respect of 2015-16 only

TABLE 5 QUARTERLY INCOME IN 2015-16 RELATING TO ALL YEARS

Total amount collected in 2015-16 relating to any financial year (net of all refunds in 2014-15)

	Council Tax Net Cash Collected* £000s	Non Domestic Rates Net Cash Collected* £000s
Quarter 1 - Receipts collected between 1 st April – 30 th June	18,091	9,666
Quarter 2 - Receipts collected between 1 st July – 31 st September	16,349	8,601
Quarter 3 - Receipts collected between 1 st October – 31 st December	16,121	8,675
Quarter 4 - Receipts collected between 1 st January – 31 st March	7,762	4,172

* Net Cash Collected is total receipts in 2015-16 net of refunds paid, irrespective of the financial year (previous, current or future years) to which they relate

TABLE 6 PREVIOUS YEAR WRITE OFF TOTALS

		2015 - 16	2014 - 15	2013- 14	2012 - 13	2011 - 12
HOUSING BENEFIT	Under £5,000 cases	57,038.07	102,138.53	75,357.30	87,095.83	74,868.17
HOUSING BENEFIT	£5,000 or over cases	7,177.42	0.00	14,903.19	61,925.43	0.00
Total		64,215.49	102,138.53	90,260.49	149,021.26	74,868.17
COUNCIL TAX	Under £5,000 cases	54,831.67	97,927.30	117,528.97	96,025.52	112,674.76
COUNCIL TAX	£5,000 or over cases	0.00	0.00	23,090.93	6,782.09	12,160.58
Total		54,831.67	97,927.30	140,619.90	102,807.61	124,835.34
SUNDRY DEBTS	Under £5,000 cases	9.03	6,584.63	2,723.23	12,811.29	28,170.96
SUNDRY DEBTS	£5,000 or over cases	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total		9.03	6,584.63	2,723.23	12,811.29	28,170.96
HOUSING RENTS	Under £5,000 cases	0.00	3,113.38	1,037.83	3,143.83	3,048.57
HOUSING RENTS	£5,000 or over cases	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total		0.00	3,113.38	1,037.83	3,143.83	3,048.57
NON DOMESTIC RATES	Under £5,000 cases	37,074.12	75,016.54	70,809.92	39,115.54	54,011.11
NON DOMESTIC RATES	£5,000 or over cases	252,084.33*	166,412.60*	44,546.85	76,663.15	84,187.61
Total		289,158.45	241,429.14	115,356.77	115,778.69	138,198.72
GRAND TOTAL		408,214.64	451,192.98	349,998.22	383,562.68	369,121.76

* of the £252,084.33, just three companies becoming insolvent accounted for £49,200.47, £83,674.59 and £56,813.18 of the total

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE
OVERVIEW & SCRUTINY PANEL
HELD AT FOLLATON HOUSE, TOTNES ON
THURSDAY, 3 NOVEMBER 2016**

Panel Members in attendance:			
* Denotes attendance		∅ Denotes apology for absence	
*	Cllr K J Baldry	*	Cllr D W May
*	Cllr J P Birch	*	Cllr J T Pennington
*	Cllr J I G Blackler	∅	Cllr K Pringle
*	Cllr D Brown	*	Cllr M F Saltern (Chairman)
*	Cllr J P Green	*	Cllr P C Smerdon
*	Cllr J D Hawkins	*	Cllr K R H Wingate (Vice Chairman)
*	Cllr N A Hopwood		

Other Members also in attendance:
Cllrs H D Bastone, I Bramble, J Brazil, R D Gilbert, M J Hicks, J M Hodgson, T R Holway, R Rowe, R C Steer, R J Tucker, L A H Ward and S A E Wright

Item No	Minute Ref No below refers	Officers in attendance and participating
All		Head of Paid Service, Executive Director (Service Delivery and Commercial Development) and Senior Specialist – Democratic Services
8	O&S.38/16	Senior Community Safety Officer, South Devon and Dartmoor Community Safety Partnership and Specialist: Community Safety, Safeguarding and Partnerships
9	O&S.39/16	Group Manager – Support Services / Customer First
10	O&S.40/16	Locality Manager
11	O&S.41/16	Specialist Manager
12	O&S.42/16	Group Manager – Commercial Services
13	O&S.43/16	Senior Specialist: Place and Strategy
16	O&S.46/16	Salcombe Harbour Master

O&S.34/16 MINUTES

The minutes of the meeting of the Overview and Scrutiny Panel held on 6 October 2016 were confirmed as a correct record and signed by the Chairman.

O&S.35/16 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members and officers were invited to declare any interests in the items of business to be considered during the course of the meeting. These were recorded as follows:

Cllr R D Gilbert declared a personal interest in agenda item 16: 'Beach and Water Safety' (Minute O&S.46/16 below refers) by virtue of owning a private beach that was not included on the list contained within Appendix 1 and remained in the meeting during the debate on this particular item.

O&S.36/16 PUBLIC FORUM

In accordance with the Public Forum Procedure Rules, no items were raised at this meeting.

O&S.37/16 LATEST PUBLISHED EXECUTIVE FORWARD PLAN

The Panel was advised that an updated version of the Executive Forward Plan had been published since the Panel agenda papers had been circulated. As a consequence, the Chairman made reference to the following changes:-

- The agenda items relating to Devolution and the Sherford Delivery Team would now be considered at a later date than the initially anticipated 1 December 2016;
- The Council Tax Reduction Scheme would now be presented to the Executive meeting on 1 December 2016;
- An agenda item relating to the Dartmouth Lower Ferry had been scheduled for consideration by the Executive at its meeting on 2 February 2016; and
- A Waste Review agenda item had been added to the Forward Plan for consideration at the Executive meeting on 9 March 2016.

In the ensuing discussion, the budget setting process was outlined and all Members were encouraged to submit their views as part of this exercise. However, in so doing, it was noted that any proposals that involved additional expenditure would need to illustrate how these would be funded.

O&S.38/16 COMMUNITY SAFETY PARTNERSHIP

The Panel considered a report that provided Members with the opportunity to scrutinise the work of the Community Safety Partnership (CSP) as defined by Sections 19 and 20 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 and the Crime and Disorder (Overview and Scrutiny) Regulations 2009.

In the subsequent discussion, reference was made to:-

- (a) the annual CSP forum event that had been held at Rattery Village Hall. Some Members commended the success of this event which had been attended by over 50 residents and had been particularly well received;
- (b) the success of the Partnership. A number of Members felt that the CSP was doing an excellent job, but were of the view that there was scope for the Partnership to improve the methods in which it advertised and promoted itself;
- (c) the use of illegal highs. In citing the recent tragic loss of life in Totnes, the CSP representative advised that illegal highs were far too prevalent in the community and proceeded to outline some of the measures that were being undertaken to reverse this trend;

- (d) 'learn 2 live' events. The Panel was advised that these events were targeted at young people and were focused on all aspects of road safety. The effectiveness of these events was emphasised and the representatives confirmed that they would let Members have the details of future 'learn 2 live' events;
- (e) mental health awareness. The Panel was provided with a comprehensive response on the measures that the Partnership was involved in to combat mental health. In reply, a Member proceeded to state his support for the approach being followed by the CSP and, as a general point, his belief that central government needed to allocate greater expenditure in this regard;
- (f) the impact of reduced grant funding. Whilst there was no doubt that the reduced funding was having an impact, the CSP representatives informed that it was forcing the Partnership to continually consider innovative ways of working. In reply to a question, the representatives highlighted the importance of the annual grant awarded from the Police and Crime Commissioner, who had indicated that she greatly valued and recognised the prevention work undertaken by CSPs;
- (g) the benefit of Youth Workers. A Member highlighted the good work that was being carried out by the Youth Worker that had been funded by the Town And Parish (TAP) Fund process for the Northern area of the district. Indeed, such was the extent of this positive work that the Member suggested that the Youth Worker should be invited to provide a presentation to the wider membership. In response, the Chairman of the Panel and the Leader of the Council gave a commitment to consider this request.

In concluding the agenda item, the Chairman thanked the representatives for their attendance and reminded those present that, in his capacity as the Council's appointed Member on the Police and Crime Commissioner Scrutiny Panel, he was more than happy to relay any issues to it on behalf of Members and the CSP.

RESOLVED

That the report be noted and that the comments expressed in the minutes above be taken forward.

O&S.39/16 TRANSITIONAL RESOURCES MONITORING REPORT

A report was considered that provided Members with an update on the impact on service areas of the temporary, fixed-term transitional resources that had been approved by the Council at its meeting on 30 June 2016 (minute 25/16 refers).

The Group Manager – Support Services / Customer First informed that overall performance was encouraging. However, the one area that was still giving him cause for concern was Development Management, which had seen a 12% increase in planning application numbers that had placed additional pressure on staff, who already had exceptionally high caseloads.

In discussion, the following points were raised:-

- (a) A number of Members challenged the positive nature of the report, which they felt was in contradiction to the current perception of Council performance that was held by the public, town and parish councils and Members. In combating these comments, the Executive Directors made particular reference to:
- the time lag between actual performance improvements and these being realised by Members out in their respective communities;
 - genuine demonstrable improvements are being made;
 - officers working tirelessly to make the Transformation Programme a success and the general sense of negativity amongst Members being unhelpful.

The Leader of Council supported the views expressed by the Executive Directors and emphasised the point that there was a direct correlation between Member activity in their respective local wards and the nature of the correspondence received by the Council from these areas;

- (b) With regard to the likely impact upon the Council at the end of the transitional resource period, officers confirmed that, with the exception of Development Management, they did not anticipate that there would be a need for any further resources to be allocated in any other area. Specifically regarding the potential for additional resources in Development Management, it was felt appropriate that this matter be considered during the draft budget setting discussions at the joint meeting of the Panel and the Development Management Committee on 19 January 2017;
- (c) In providing an update on the new Council website, assurances were given that all Members would have the opportunity to test and provide feedback on it in the next few weeks. Following a rigorous testing exercise, it was anticipated that the new website would go live in December/January;
- (d) Officers highlighted the recent sessions held with town and parish clerks and confirmed that these had provided some particularly constructive feedback. Having reflected on these sessions, officers were of the view that the Council needed to consider methods of standardising the ways it worked with town and parish councils;
- (e) As a general point, some Members felt that the presentation and format of the monitoring report did not easily illustrate to the reader that it was a positive news story.

RESOLVED

That the monitoring report and the progress made to date be noted.

O&S.40/16 LOCALITY SERVICE PERFORMANCE

In light of a request made by the Panel at its meeting on 17 March 2016 (minute O&S.90/15 refers), a report was considered that provided a further review into the performance of the Locality Service.

In discussion, the following points were raised:-

- (a) Whilst one of the concerns that had necessitated this review was the role of the Locality Engagement Officers, a number of Members made the point that these had now been mitigated and the role was proving to be particularly effective. Furthermore, the work undertaken by the Mobile Locality Officers was also commended by Members;
- (b) A number of Members wished to recognise the efforts of the Locality Manager in making the Locality Service such a successful and effective operation.

It was then:

RESOLVED

That the performance of the Locality Service be noted and the Locality team be congratulated on the success of the operation.

O&S.41/16 DISABLED FACILITIES GRANT: VERBAL UPDATE

The Specialist Manager provided a verbal update on Disabled Facilities Grants (DFGs) that focused on three particular elements as follows:

1. Funding – the Panel noted that, in accordance with the Better Care Fund, central government was awarding additional monies towards DFGs. Since the Council now had 1.5 full time equivalent members of staff working on the delivery of DFGs, it was now in a position to make an application to the Better Care Fund for additional funding;

2. Management and performance – the officer confirmed that performance was improving and DFGs were currently being allocated at an average of just under 100 working days. Such was the extent of the performance improvements, it was felt that the Council target (average time between 65 and 70 days) was now attainable; and
3. The future – whilst there was always uncertainties regarding whether or not the Council would receive the full allocation of monies each year, the Panel was informed that there remained a clear demand that was now appropriately resourced. With regard to maximising value for money opportunities, the officer advised that there was scope to make greater use of procurement opportunities through joint working with other local authorities.

The Panel acknowledged the positivity arising from this agenda item and thanked the officer for his update.

O&S.42/16 **TASK AND FINISH GROUP UPDATES**

(a) Dartmouth Lower Ferry

The Chairman advised that negotiations were currently ongoing with staff fully involved in the process.

(b) Partnerships

The Chairman highlighted that the next Task and Finish Group meeting was due to take place on 9 November 2016 and it was intended that the concluding report of the Group would then be presented to the next Panel meeting on 24 November 2016.

(c) Waste and Recycling

In providing an update, the lead Executive Member for Commercial Services made particular reference to the progress report that had been circulated to all Members earlier that week. In particular, the Member reminded those in attendance that the Task and Finish Group had accepted the consultants' findings and concluded that the round review would not reap the full benefits expected. Therefore, the Group had agreed that it would be more prudent to carry out a targeted review of aspects of the service that included re-balancing the current rounds.

In the ensuing debate, reference was made to:-

- (a) the ability for the Group to now move on and consider further service efficiencies. For clarity, it was confirmed that the Group was not proposing a large scale waste review, but was going to look at specific elements of the current service;

(b) the budgeting implications. A Member expressed his disappointment that the Council had built in a projected £120,000 saving from the service that had now proven to be unachievable. In accepting the point, other Members recognised the need for greater challenge (and assurance) in respect of whether a proposed saving was realistic before it was included in the budget proposals.

(d) Events Policy

The Group Chairman advised the Panel that a meeting had recently taken place and a further meeting was due to take place before the conclusions of the Group were presented to the next Panel meeting on 24 November 2016.

In light of a request, it was agreed that Members should send a list of organisations who they believe should be included in the direct consultation exercise to the Group Manager – Business Development and/or the Group Chairman.

(e) Permits Review

Members noted that two meetings had been held and the Group was intending to present its final report to the next Panel meeting on 24 November 2016.

O&S.43/16 ACTIONS ARISING / DECISIONS LOG

In presenting the latest log, the Chairman made reference to the questions related to the T3 area of Totnes in the Joint Local Plan (Minute O&S.25/16 refers). The Chairman reminded the Panel that, since the fifteen minute time slot had expired, he had invited the three questioners to send in any supplementary questions outside of that meeting.

Subsequent to this invite, the following supplementary questions had been received:

Supplementary Questions Received from Georgina Allen:

'Relating to question 1 - the question referred to taking T3 out of the Joint Plan; as we had already been told that T3 was the equivalent of the old plan, (Radio Devon interview with Cllr Hicks in the summer) then we know the details and that was what we are requesting removed. Could you please advise of the process how to do this and how to hand it over to the Neighbourhood Plan?'

'Relating to question 2 - you say that the T3 area is in the Joint Plan in order for it to be enhanced; the Neighbourhood Plan have confirmed that they would be interested in enhancing the square themselves and so would ask you to confirm if this would be possible. They also would like to enquire of the exact nature of the enhancement of the civic square in the last 20 years as paid for by SHDC, as they are not aware that any enhancement has taken place.'

'Relating to question 3 - Although you were not able to answer this question, I would like to include an answer from the Heritage Group to Cllr Vint's enquiry -

Dear Cllr Vint,

Thank you for your enquiry. Having checked our catalogue, and spoken to our Archivist Jan Wood, about this, it appears that we do not hold the original charter here. If it survives, it may be held at the National Archives.

However, we do have the following two items in our collection:

1) 1120Z/T/62 "Copy and translation of Patent Roll of 1376-1377 re Confirmation of Totnes Borough Charter at death of Black Prince" – this is a 19th century copy.

2) 1579A/1/2 "Translation of Henry VII Charter of Incorporation, including confirmation of Charter of 1206 making Totnes a free borough" – the original charter of incorporation dated from 1505, however this translation is much more recent (18th or 19th century) and consists of about 14 pages (some fragile).

These can be viewed in our searchroom, and if you are interested in visiting us you can find more information about this at

http://www.devon.gov.uk/.../record_office/inf.../visiting_us.htm<http://www.devon.gov.uk/index/councildemocracy/record_office/information_dass/visiting_us.htm> . We can make copies of documents – prices for

copies in the searchroom are 50p per sheet (for black and white, A3 or A4), or £1.50 for a colour A4 copies, £2.00 for colour A3 copies.

The first document consists of 2 pages – the first page contains a transcription of the latin, the second page is a translation – these could each be copied on to A3 sheets.

The second document is more fragile and so may require digital copying instead – as this is charged at £8 per image, you may like to view the document first as it may not all relate to the Totnes Charter. If you were to visit, the searchroom staff would be able to advise on the most appropriate method of obtaining a copy of this document."

'Relating to question 4 - I do not believe an answer to this question was given at the council meeting and so would be grateful for one now. If the town is to hold a referendum or poll concerning T3's inclusion in the Joint Plan would the council accept the result?'

'Relating to question 5 - Could the council please spell out the benefits to the South Hams area of selling the Central Area of Totnes?'

'Relating to question 6 - Could the council please explain the exact nature of the enhancement to T3 that is mentioned in the answer to the question. If a large proportion of the population don't consider building on the car parks and market square an enhancement, then maybe it shouldn't be considered.'

'Relating to question 7 - If the removal of T3 from the Joint Plan will not affect the five year supply, then why is it included. What is the rationale and reasoning behind its inclusion?'

'Relating to question 8 - the Neighbourhood Plan team as well our own district councillors are very worried that the Neighbourhood Plan would fail a referendum if T3 is included in the Joint Plan and I understand that that could put the Joint Plan at risk. Is it worth risking this just to include T3? It would make more sense to hand the entire area over to the Neighbourhood Plan so that there can be a full consultation on it followed by a referendum. What is your opinion on this?'

Supplementary Question Received from Lyn Szczepura:

'The current parking provision in the T3 area consists of the following individual car parks:

Civic Hall, 24 spaces, short term (of which, 2 disabled)

Heaths Nursery, 87 spaces, short term (of which, 4 disabled)

Nursery, 73 spaces, long term

Heathway No 1, 20 spaces, long term

Heathway No 2, 37 spaces, long term (of which, 2 disabled)

Heathway No 3, 11 spaces, long term, permit holders only.

These spaces are barely adequate and are regularly over-stretched on Market days and during the summer season. I am therefore seeking clarification on whether the number of parking spaces provided in the T3 area (including disabled parking) will be retained at this level, 252 in total, in perpetuity?'

Supplementary Question (and Comments) Received from Richard Szczepura:

Unfortunately the response given by Cllr Hicks does not answer my question.

*My original question was seeking clarification on whether housing completions includes small developments such as next to the Nursery car park, planning permissions granted includes small developments such as Paige Adams Road and windfalls includes the increase in proposed housing on the Brunel site. **Could you please answer this clarified question?***

I note that similar questions were lodged in the consultation process by Dr Woolaston MP ("..there needs to be greater clarity about windfall sites. Does this include single dwellings for example as well as exception sites?) and Cllr Vint ("Estimated dwelling are shown here (T4) as 62. There are actually plans for 99 if the McCarthy Stone proposals are included. This additional 37 may go some way to balance reduction in T3.").

I also have three supplementary questions which could not be taken at the meeting but, I was advised by the Chair, could be submitted after receipt of your response.

Q1. Can you give the number of housing completions, planning permissions granted and windfalls allocated to Totnes?

Q2. If the minimum housing numbers by settlement type and other delivery is adjusted in Table 1 of the JLP to match the stated requirement of 8700 can the delivery from towns be adjusted, pro rata, to 5008 and for Totnes to 1135 instead of 1246?

Q3. Can the housing numbers be adjusted to provide a more equitable distribution of percentage increase in population for each town, which in theory would allow a reduction of 366 dwellings in Totnes?

In response to these supplementary questions, the Chairman invited Cllr Hicks (as lead Executive Member for the Joint Local Plan) to read the following statement to the meeting:

“The following statement is addressed to all the many residents who have written, emailed and personally asked questions about the Joint Local Plan and the perceived implications for the centre of Totnes. It is an attempt to clarify the many misunderstandings which have occurred amongst residents in relation to the plans for the centre of the town, the area known in the plan as T3 and is specifically directed at answering the questions submitted to the SHDC Scrutiny meetings of 6 October and 3 November 2016.

Some background

Over the last twenty or so years, T3 has appeared in Local Plans, Core Strategy detail, the DPD etc., etc. and over that time there have been many changes to the town centre area. At the beginning of this period, the area concerned was, in the main, a nursery; Heath’s Nursery.

Many years later, the Nursery was purchased by the District Council and the transformation from the nursery area to its present form was initiated and facilitated by South Hams District Council. Over that time the individual parts of T3 – the Market Square, the various car parks, Leechwell Gardens, the Grove School etc., have been included in the overall plan for the town centre and there has always been an aspiration on the part of the District Council to protect and enhance these important town assets.

Currently the District Council (also the Local Planning Authority) is in the process of developing a new Local Plan. In order to help this process, a decision was made to create a Housing Market Area which incorporates South Hams, Plymouth City and West Devon Borough Councils and following that, a Joint Local Plan was formed by the three councils concerned.

Local Plans have a clearly defined purpose and a detailed format which, when completed, is required to satisfy a Planning Inspector as to area development strategy, specific policies covering various planning detail and meeting the specific housing need for the area.

At this stage, it should be noted, that the Plan (JLP) is for the whole market area, not any one geographical part of it.

Where are we now?

There are two formal consultations in the Plan process, they are called Regulation 18 and 19. Regulation 18 took place in the first quarter of 2016 and Regulation 19 will take part in the early part of 2017 and thereafter the plan will proceed to submission and, hopefully, approval.

T3

Because it has been included in various iterations of the Local Plan for some years, the planning judgement is that removing T3 from the allocated sites, will leave it vulnerable to approach by any developer. This would be due to the risk of an Appeal Inspector taking the view that, historically, the area was allocated. The Planning Authority would be hard put to it, to defend such a position.

A decision has been made to review the T3 area and consider whether the best way forward would be to retain it within the Plan and outline the Authority's wishes in terms of use i.e. the Market Square to be retained as such, Leechwell Gardens to be a dedicated community open space and the car parking to be evaluated with the assurance that numbers will be protected. This work is ongoing and decisions will be made before Regulation 19. These decisions are the responsibility of the Planning Authority.

We are grateful for all the comments, which we have received but stress that this is a work in process. You will all have another opportunity to comment at the Regulation 19 stage.

With particular reference to the questions raised by Dr Szczepura, whilst the points raised are no doubt accurate, unfortunately they are not relevant. The distribution of dwellings around the District is not simply a data-driven calculation. Key considerations include the location and overall sustainability credentials of the settlements and the availability and suitability of land for development. This includes consideration of a wide-range of factors including accessibility and environmental constraints. There is clearly a correlation between the sustainability of settlements and their population numbers but deciding how much development should be allocated to individual settlements involves much more than pro-rata calculation."

The following points were made on the remainder of the Log:-

- (a) A Member asked that the specific query on the number of apprentices working on-site on the Sherford development be followed up;
- (b) It was noted that a date for the meeting between the Economy Working Group and the Joint Local Plan Steering Group had still to be scheduled. In response to a request, it was agreed that (once confirmed) the date would be circulated to interested Members accordingly.

O&S.44/16 DRAFT ANNUAL WORK PROGRAMME 2016/17

In consideration of its Annual Work Programme, the following points were raised:

- (a) It was noted that the Programme for 24 November 2016 meeting currently indicated three separate agenda items for: 'Customer Services: Six Month Update; 'Development Management (DM): Six Month Update'; and Quarterly Performance Measures. However, the Panel agreed that these items should be combined under the umbrella of the Performance Measures report, with Customer Services and DM related indicators being subject of 'deep dive' analysis;
- (b) The Panel agreed that an Empty Homes Strategy Update should be included on the Work Programme for the meeting to be held on 23 February 2017;
- (c) In respect of the potential to generate more income from local markets, it was noted that this had been raised by the Permits Task and Finish Group. As a consequence, it was likely that officers would be recommending to the Panel that a Task and Finish Group be established to investigate this matter in more detail.

O&S.45/16 EXCLUSION OF PUBLIC AND PRESS

It was then:

RESOLVED

That in accordance with Section 100(A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the public and press be excluded from the meeting during consideration of the following item of business in order to avoid the likely disclosure to them of exempt information as defined in paragraphs 1 and 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act.

O&S.46/16 BEACH AND WATER SAFETY

An exempt report was considered that reported the findings of the Beach Management Working Group on a particular matter related to Beach and Water Safety.

In the ensuing debate, there were two contradictory views raised. Whilst some Members expressed their concerns at the potential safety implications, other Members highlighted the proposed lengthy lead in time and their personal opposition to the principle whereby the Council was in effect subsidising private businesses.

Since particular concerns were raised over the potential removal of buoyage at selected locations, the Panel requested that a further update briefing paper on this particular aspect of the proposals be circulated to Members in April/May 2017. In the event of this paper raising further concerns amongst Members, then the Panel may decide to formally re-consider this issue at a future meeting.

It was then:

RECOMMENDED

That the Executive be **RECOMMENDED** to adopt the proposals outlined within paragraph 3.1.2 of the presented agenda report, with the exception of the removal of buoyage at selected locations, which would be subject to a further update briefing paper being circulated to Members in April/May 2017.

(Meeting started at 10.00 am and concluded at 12.40 pm)

Chairman

This page is intentionally left blank